TRMM Data Users Handbook



February 2001



TRMM Data Users Handbook



Global environment change has become a worldwide concern in recent years. Satellite remote sensing is recognized as a powerful and essential means for monitoring global change of earth environment. The Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission (TRMM) is a joint mission between US and Japan, and it is the first satellite earth observation mission to monitor tropical rainfall, which closely influences to global climate and environment change.

TRMM was launched by the H-II rocket from NASDA/Tanegashima Space Center in November 1997, and has gone into a circular orbit of altitude 350 km, inclination angle 35° and period 90 min. After launch, rainfall observation from TRMM was started, and the designed routine operation period of 3 years was finished at the end of this January. Currently, TRMM is continuing observation for enhanced scientific studies, and its mission life is expected to extend for about 3 years.

TRMM observation data are received at the NASA ground station via Tracking and Data Relay Satellite (TDRS), and some of observation data are transmitted from NASA Goddard Space Flight Center (GSFC) to NASDA Earth Observation Center (EOC).

The purpose of this handbook is to provide users with necessary information for well and spread utilization of TRMM data. We wish TRMM data with this handbook contribute your studies on earth environment preservation, enhancement of climate change analysis, and so on.

In closing, I would like to express my gratitude for assistance given by the PIs, CRL, RESTEC and NASDA personnel who contributed their busy time.

February 2001

Earth Observation Center National Space Development Agency of Japan

TRMM Data Users Handbook Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	
	1.1 Purpose	1-1
	1.2 Scope	1-1
	1.3 TRMM Mission	
	1.4 Responsibilities of US and Japan	
2	OVERVIEW OF THE TRMM SPACECRAFT	2-1
-	2.1 Spacecraft	····· 2 1 2-1
	2.1 Spacecraji	
	2.1.1 Communia and Data Handling Subsystem	
	2.1.2 Autuate Control Subsystem	2-5
	2.1.5 Electrical Subsystem	2-5
	2.1.4 Fower Subsystem	2-6
	2.1.5 Radio Frequency Communications Subsystem	2-7
	2.1.0 Inclination Subsystem	2-7
	2.1.7 Reaction Control Subsystem	2-8
	2.1.0 Depoyables	2-9
	2.2 Overview of the onboard instruments	2-9
	2.2.1 Dission Overview	2-9
	2.2.1.2 System Parameters	2-9
	2.2.2 TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI)	2-11
	2.2.2.1 Mission Overview	
	2.2.2.2 System Parameters	
	2.2.3 Visible and Infrared Scanner (VIRS)	
	2.2.3.1 Mission Overview	
	2.2.3.2 System Parameters	
	2.2.4 Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES)	
	2.2.4.1 Mission Overview	
	2.2.4.2 System Parameters	
	2.2.5 Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS)	
	2.2.5.1 Mission Overview	
	2.2.5.2 System Parameters	
	2.3 Outline of the Orbit	
	2.4 Mission Operation Phase of TRMM	
	2.5 Spacecraft and Instrument Operation	
	2.5.1 Spacecraft Operation	
	2.5.2 Instrument Operation	
	2.5.2.1 PR	
	2.5.2.2 TMI	
	2.5.2.3 VIRS	
	2.5.2.4 CERES	
	2.5.2.5 LIS	
	2.6 PR Detailed Explanation	
	2.6.1 Elements and Appearance	
	2.6.2 Functions	
	2.6.3 Performance	
	2.6.4 <i>Outline of the Operation</i>	
	2.6.5 Explanation of the Components	
	2.6.5.1 Antenna Subsystem	
	2.6.5.2 Transmit-Receive Subsystem	

	2.6.5	5.3 Signal Processing Subsystem	
	2.6.5	5.4 Structure Subsystem	
	2.6.5	5.5 Others	
	2.6.6	Observation Model	
	2.6.6	6.1 Radiometric Model	
	2.6.6	6.2 Observation Range Model	
	2.6.6	6.3 Geometric Model	2-51
3	OUTLI	INE OF THE GROUND SYSTEMS	
3.1	I TRM.	IM Total Ground System	
3.2	2 TRM	IM Precipitation Radar Data Processing System	
	3.2.1	Processing Facility	
	3.2.2	Verification facility	<i>3-</i> 8
	3.2.3	Operation Planning Facility	
	3.2.4	Precipitation Radar Calibrator (ARC)	
3.3	3 Earth	h Observation Data and Information System	3-11
	3.3.1	Data Distribution and Management System	3-12
	3.3.2	Data Generation System	3-14
	3.3.3	Schedule Management System	3-14
	3.3.4	Catalogue Data Distribution System	3-15
	3.3.5	On-Line Information System	3-16
	3.3.6	EOIS User Interface Software	3-16
	3.3.7	Catalogue Interoperability Subsystem	3-16
3.4	4 NASA	SA Ground System	3-17
	3.4.1	Mission Operation Center (MOC)	3-19
	3.4.2	NASA Communications	3-19
	3.4.3	Network Control Center (NCC)	3-20
	3.4.4	Flight Dynamics Facility (FDF)	3-20
	3.4.5	Sensor Data Processing Facility (SDPF)	3-20
	3.4.6	TRMM Science Data and Information System (TSDIS)	3-21
	3.4.7	Langley Research Center (LaRC)	3-22
	3.4.8	Marshall Space Flight Center (MSFC)	3-22
	3.4.9	Space Network (SN)	3-22
	3.4.10	Wallops Flight Facility (WFF)	3-22
4			4 1
4			
4.1	I Data	ו Product	
	4.1.1		
	4.1.1	1.1 Product Definition	
	4.1.1	1.2 Outline of Processing Algorithm	
	4.1.1	1.5 Data Osage TMI	
	4.1.2	1 W11	
	4.1.2	2.1 Fround Definition	
	4.1.2	2.2 FIOCESSING ALGORIUM	
	4.1.5	VIRS.	
	4.1.3	5.1 Product Definition	
	4.1.3	5.2 Processing Algorithm	
	4.1.4	CUMB	
	4.1.4	4.1 Product Definition	
	4.1.4	4.2 Processing Algorithm	
	4.1.5		
	4.1.5	5.1 Product Definition	
	4.1.5	<i>J.2 Processing Algorithm</i>	
	4.1.0		
	4.1.6	0.1 Product Definition	
	4.1.6	0.2 Processing Algorithm	

4.2 HDF Format	
4.2.1 Outline of HDF	
4.2.2 EOSDIS Structures	
4.2.2.1 Swath Structure	
4.2.2.2 Planetary Grid Structure	
4.2.3 Formatting Conventions	
4.2.3.1 File Structure Figures	
4.2.3.2 File Contents	
4.2.3.3 Missing Data	
4.2.3.4 Array Dimension Order	
4.2.3.5 Orbit and Granule Definition	
4.2.3.6 Scans in a Granule	
4.2.3.7 Time	
4.2.3.8 QAC Error Type	
4.2.4 Structure of TRMM Data Products	
4.2.4.1 PR	
4.2.4.2 TMI	
4.2.4.3 VIRS	
4.2.4.4 COMB	
4.3 TSDIS Tool Kits	
4.3.1 I/O Tool Kit	
4.3.2 Conversion Tool Kit	
4.3.3 Geolocation Tool Kit	
4.4 OrbitViewer	4-100

5	EOIS	DATA SERVICE	5-1
	5.1 Outl	ine of EOIS Services	5-1
	5.2 Cata	log Information Service	5-2
	5.2.1	Inventory Information Service	
	5.2.2	Image Catalog	5-2
	5.2.3	Guide Information	
	5.3 Data	Distribution	5-3
	5.3.1	Ordering of TRMM Data	5-3
	5.3.2	Data Providing Flow	5-5
	5.3.3	TRMM Distribution Media	5-5
	5.3.4	Online Distribution	5-6
	5.4 Usag	e of EOIS Online Service	
	5.4.1	WWW Browser	
	5.4.2	EUS/GUI	
	5.4.3	Service Restrictions	

6	T	RMM OPERATION STATUS, RESULTS and FUTURE PLAN	6-1
	6.1	On Orbit Initial Check-out Result	6-1
	6.2	PR Calibration and Validation Result	6-5
	6.3	Example of PR Output Product	6-8
	6.4	Utilization of TRMM Data	6-10
	6.5	TRMM Follow-On	6-15

APPENDIX

Appendix-1	ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	. A1-1
Appendix-2	RELATED INFORMATION	. A2-1

List of Figures

Figure 1.3-1	Tropical Rainfall and Climate Anomaly	1-2
Figure 2.1-1	TRMM Spacecraft	2-2
Figure 2.1-2	C&DH Subsystem Block Diagram	2-3
Figure 2.1-3	ACS Block Diagram.	2-4
Figure 2.1-4	Electrical Subsystem Block Diagram	2-5
Figure 2.1-5	Power Subsystem Block Diagram	2-6
Figure 2.1-6	RF Communications Subsystem Block Diagram	2-7
Figure 2.1-7	Reaction Control Subsystem Block Diagram.	2-8
Figure 2.2-1	PR Instrument Diagram	2-10
Figure 2.2-2	TMI Instrument Diagram	2-11
Figure 2.2-3	VIRS Instrument Diagram	2-13
Figure 2.2-4	CERES Instrument Diagram	2-15
Figure 2.2-5	LIS Instrument Diagram.	2-16
Figure 2.3-1	TRMM Orbit	2-17
Figure 2.4-1	TRMM Mission Operations Phases	2-19
Figure 2.5-1	TRMM 24-Hour Operations Profile	2-21
Figure 2.5-2	Instrument Planning and Scheduling Operations.	2-24
Figure 2.5-3	Antenna Pattern Measurement Calibration Timeline	2-26
Figure 2.5-4	Thermal Monitoring	2-27
Figure 2.5-5	CERES Scan Profile	2_29
Figure 2.6-1	Appearance of PR	2-31
Figure 2.6-2	PR Functional Block Diagram	2.32
Figure 2.6-3	Measurement Concept of Precipitation Radar on board TRMM	2-34
Figure 2.6-5	Transition of PR Operation Modes	2.34
Figure 2.6-5	The PR Subsystems and Components	2-30
Figure 2.6-6	Antenna Subsystem Coordinate Aves	2-40 2-41
Figure 2.6.7	Transition of ECIE States	2^{-11}
Figure 2.6.8	Operation of PLO when ECIE & System is turned on	2 - + 0 2 17
Figure 2.6.9	Eulerion Systems relating to the Signal Intensity of the PR system	2-47
Figure 2.6-10	Data Sampling Area during the Observation Mode	2-40
Figure 2.6-10	Data Sampling during External Calibration Mode	2-50
Figure 2.6-11	Coordinates A vos of the Setallite and DD	2-50
Figure 2.6-12	Scon Trock of PD	2-52
Figure 2.0-15	TDMM Total Ground System	2-52
Figure 3.1-1	Palationship between the TPMM PP Date Processing System and Foreign Organizations	3 1
Figure 3.2-1	Overall Structure of the TDMM DD Date Processing System and Foleign Organizations.	
Figure 3.2-2	Software Structure of the TDMM DD Date Processing System	26
Figure 3.2-3	Operation Configuration (Observation mode)	
Figure 3.2-4	Approximation Collinguiation (Observation mode)	2 10
Figure 3.2-3	Appearance of Precipitation Radar Canorator	2 11
Figure 5.5-1	TDMM Cound System. Eventional Discourse	3-11 2 10
Figure 5.4-1	TRIMIN Glound System Functional Diagram.	3-10
Figure 4.1-1	Overall flow about of provinitation reden alongithm	4-3
Figure 4.1-2	Overall flow chart of precipitation radar algorithm	4-4
Figure 4.1-3	Function structure IA21 processing	4-7
Figure 4.1-4	Relationship between functions of IA21 processing	4-/
Figure 4.1-5	Function structure of 1B21 processing	4-13
Figure 4.1-6	Relationship between the functions of 1B21 processing	4-13
Figure 4.1-7	Function structure of 1C21 processing	4-15
Figure 4.1-8	Relationship between functions of IC21 processing	4-16
Figure 4.1-9	I MI Level 2A-12 Process Flow Diagram	4-37
Figure 4.1-10	CERES DATA FLOW DIAGRAM	4-47
Figure 4.1-11	The scan pattern of two CERES scanners on EOS-AM and EOS-PM spacecraft	4-49
Figure 4.1-12	LIS HDF File Components	4-55
Figure 4.1-13	Time integration at Ums	4-60
F1gure 4.1-14	Time integration at 100ms	4-60

Figure 4.1-15	Time integration at 350ms	4-61
Figure 4.1-16	Time integration at 400ms	4-62
Figure 4.1-17	Time integration at 700ms	4-62
Figure 4.2-1	Primary HDF Data Structures	4-66
Figure 4.2-2	The Three Levels of Interaction with the HDF File Format	4-66
Figure 4.2-3	Generic Swath Structure	4-68
Figure 4.2-4	Generic Planetary Grid Structure	4-69
Figure 4.2-5	Example Product Structure	4-71
Figure 4.2-6	Granule Structure Time Increases Toward the Right	4-72
Figure 4.2-7	Data Format Structure for 1B21	4-78
Figure 4.2-8	Data Format Structure for 2A21	4-79
Figure 4.2-9	Data Format Structure for 2A23	4-80
Figure 4.2-10	Data Format Structure for 2A25	4-81
Figure 4.2-11	Data Format Structure for 3A25	4-83
Figure 4.2-12	Data Format Structure for 3A26	4-88
Figure 4.2-13	Data Format Structure for 1B11	4-89
Figure 4.2-14	Data Format Structure for 2A12	4-90
Figure 4.2-15	Data Format Structure for 3A11	4-91
Figure 4.2-16	Data Format Structure for 1B01	4-92
Figure 4.2-17	Data Format Structure for 2B31	4-93
Figure 4.2-18	Data Format Structure for 3B31	4-94
Figure 4.2-19	Data Format Structure for 3B42	4-95
Figure 4.2-20	Data Format Structure for 3B43	4-95
Figure 4.4-1	Sample Display of Orbit viewer	4-100
Figure 5.1-1	EOIS Services for TRMM	5-1
Figure 5.3-1	Example of Order Sheet (for TRMM PR scene order)	5-5
Figure 5.3-2	Diagram of order flow from request to provision	5-5
Figure 5.4-1	Top Page of the EUS/WWW Service	5-7
Figure 5.4-2	Top Page of the Guide Information Service	5-8
Figure 5.4-3	Top Page of the Online Data Retrieve Service	
Figure 5.4-4	Example of the Observation Plan Page	
Figure 5.4-5	Example of the Standing Order Status Confirmation Page	
Figure 5.4-6	Overview of EUS/GUI	
Figure 6.1-1	PR First Image	
Figure 6.2-1	Cross Calibration between TRMM PR and Ground Radar at Ishigaki Island	
Figure 6.2-2	Example of Such a Simultaneous Observation by TRMM PR and CAMPR.	
Figure 6.2-3	Distribution Pattern of Radar Reflectivity (2A25)	
Figure 6.3-1	Example of PR Output Product (1B21, 1C21 and 2A25)	
Figure 6.3-2	Example of PR Output Product (2A23)	
Figure 6.3-3	Example of TRMM Level 3 Monthly Rainfall Products (May 2000)	
Figure 6.4-1	Rainfall Distribution in January 1998 and 1999	
Figure 6.4-2	Sea Surface Temperature from TMI	
Figure 6.4-3	Rainfall Observation Result from VIRS, TMI, PR	
Figure 6 4-4	Soil Wetness Estimated from PR	
Figure 6 4-5	Long-wave TOA Flux from CERES ERBE-like Processing	
Figure 6 4-6	Total Number of Lightning Flashes	

List of Tables

Table 1.4-1	Responsibilities of US and Japan (related to development and S/C operation)	1-3
Table 1.4-2	Responsibilities of Japan and US (related to data processing)	1-4
Table 2.1-1	Main Characteristics of the TRMM Satellite	2-1
Table 2.2-1	PR System Parameters	2-10
Table 2.2-2	PR Antenna Subsystem Parameters	2-10
Table 2.2-3	PR Transmitter/Receiver Subsystem Parameters	2-10
Table 2.2-4	TMI System Parameters	2-12
Table 2.2-5	TMI Observation Characteristics	2-12
Table 2.2-6	TMI Observation Performance	2-12
Table 2.2-7	VIRS System Parameters	2-14
Table 2.2-8	VIRS Observation Performance	2-14
Table 2.2-9	CERES System Parameters	2-15
Table 2.2-10	LIS System Parameters	2-16
Table 2.5-1	TRMM Operation Activities Summary	2-20
Table 2.5-2	Spacecraft Maneuvers	2-24
Table 2.5-3	PR Operational Modes	2-25
Table 2.6-1	PR Subsystem and Component	2-30
Table 3.3-1	Subsystems of DDMS	3-12
Table 3.3-2	Function of DDMS	3-13
Table 4-1	The definition of the TRMM products	4-1
Table 4.1-1	TRMM Products	
Table 4.1-2	TMI Products	4-32
Table 4.1-3	VIRS Product	4-39
Table 4.1-4	COMB Products	4-40
Table 4.1-5	CERES Data Products	4-48
Table 4.1-6	Outline of LIS Data Products	4-55
Table 4.1-7	Resultant Area Data	4-63
Table 4.1-8	Resultant Flash Data	4-63
Table 4.1-9	Resultant Group Data	4-63
Table 4.1-10	Function Structure of LIS Data Processing Software	4-64
Table 4.2-1	GridStructure Fields	4-69
Table 4.2-2	TMI Equations	4-75
Table 4.2-3	OFFSET Values	4-75
Table 4.2-4	Error Fields	4-76
Table 4.3-1	Tool Kit Categories	4-96
Table 4.3-2	Module Structure	4-99
Table 5.2-1	TRMM inventory information managed and provided by EOIS	5-2
Table 5.2-2	TRMM Image Catalog Data	5-2
Table 5.2-3	Guide Information (TRMM visualized image)	5-3
Table 5.3-1	TRMM products provided by scene order	5-3
Table 5.3-2	Items to be specified for Scene Order	5-4
Table 5.3-3	Items to be specified for Standing Order	5-4
Table 5.3-4	List of TRMM Distribution Media	5-6
Table 5.3-5	Small volume data provided though the Internet	5-6
Table 6-1	Main Events of TRMM Mission	6-1

1 INTRODUCTION

TRMM, Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission, was launched by the H-II rocket from Tanegashima Space Center of NASDA, at AM 6:27 JST, November 28, 1997. This satellite has been developed as a joint project between Japan and US, which is the first space mission dedicated to measuring rain fall.

TRMM will mainly observe rain structure, rate and distribution in tropical and subtropical region, the data is expected to play an important roll for understanding mechanisms of global climate change and monitoring environmental variation.

1.1 Purpose

This handbook provides the necessary information to user to utilize TRMM data including information related to standard products and also introduces reference information such as TRMM spacecraft, onboard instruments, and ground systems.

1.2 Scope

This document consists of following 6 sections and appendices:

Section 1	:	Describe the purpose and scope of the document and the overview of TRMM mission:
Section 2	:	Introduce the specifications of the TRMM satellite system and mission instruments, the outline of TRMM orbit, and the TRMM operation policy;
Section 3	:	Introduce the outline of the ground systems of NASDA and NASA;
Section 4	:	Explain the outline of TRMM products provided by NASDA and HDF
		format, and introduce various toolkits;
Section 5	:	Present the outline of the TRMM products services to be provided by
		NASDA/EOIS;
Section 6	:	Explain TRMM mission status, results and future plan;
Appendices	:	Provide acronym list and reference information.

1.3 TRMM Mission

Recent increasing interest for the earth's environment has identified the importance to grasp the global climate change and understand the mechanisms. The hydrological cycle is a centerpiece of the Earth system and a key to understanding its behavior.

Among various components of the water budget, tropical rainfall, which comprises more than twothirds of global rainfall, is the primary driver of global atmospheric circulation as a hot source. The knowledge of the tropical rainfall and its variability is therefore crucial to understand and to predict the global climate system. In spite of its important role in our lives and global climate, the measurement of global rainfall is extremely difficult because of its high spatial and temporal variabilities. In particular, relatively few rainfall data has accumulated in the tropics and over oceans.

Satellite remote sensing is probably the only way to provide reliable rainfall data in a global scale. TRMM is the first space mission dedicated to measuring tropical and subtropical rainfall through microwave and visible/infrared sensors, including the first spaceborne rain radar.

More than half the solar energy incident to the Earth is absorbed by the ocean and the land. This absorbed energy causes the evaporation of the water from Earth surface. The water vapor condensed aloft and then falls as rainfall. The latent heat release in this process is the major energy source in the tropical atmosphere, and the driving force of global circulation.

Figure 1.3-1 shows examples of relationship between sea surface temperature and atmospheric circulation in the tropics for the cases of normal and anomalous (El Niño) conditions. Warm water distributed in the western pacific during the normal condition while warm water region shifted to the east in the anomalous condition. Atmospheric circulation changes with the location of warm water region.

The TRMM measurements are expected to provide a dataset that will be extremely valuable for understanding and for predicting global climate change and weather anomalies such as related to the sporadic "El Niño" phenomenon.





Main science missions of TRMM are summarized as following:

- (1) Monitor tropical rain rate quantitatively and understand the earth's energy and hydrological cycle.
- (2) Clarify the actual condition of temporal and spatial changes of tropical rainfall and mechanism to have an effect on atmospheric circulation, and evaluate and develop the numerical model to reproduce and predict them.
- (3) Establish the method to observe rainfall from space.

The TRMM mission life was planned for three years and two months after launch by January 2001. At present over the planned mission life, the satellite condition is still good, and it is predicted that the mission operation period can be extended around three years more.

1.4 Responsibilities of US and Japan

The TRMM project was proposed and approved at the SSLG held in June 1986, and since then it has being promoted as a joint project between US and Japan mainly by NASA and NASDA.

Table 1.4-1 shows the responsibilities of US and Japan on the development and operation of the TRMM systems, and Table 1.4-2 shows the responsibilities on the data processing.

TRMM is a US-Japan joint project. In the project, Japan (CRL and NASDA) provided the Precipitation Radar (PR) and the launch of the TRMM satellite by H-II rocket. The US provided the spacecraft bus and the four sensors except for the PR and operates the TRMM satellite. The onorbit spacecraft operation is performed by NASA/Goddard Space Flight Center (GSFC) via Tracking and Data Relay Satellite (TDRS).

Primary Elements	NASDA Japan	NASA US
H-II Rocket	Х	
S/C Bus		Х
Precipitation Radar (PR)	Х	
TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI)		Х
Visible Infrared Scanner (VIRS)		Х
Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES)		Х
Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS)		Х
S/C Tracking and Operation		Х
Data System	Х	Х

Table 1.4-1 Responsibilities of US and Japan (related to development and S/C operation)

Telemetry and science observation data of TRMM will be formatted in CCSDS packet basis, and then transmitted to the White Sands station via TDRS. Pre-processing (Level 0 processing) of all

data and higher level processing of PR, TMI, and VIRS data will be conducted at GSFC. Level 0 processed CERES and LIS data will be transmitted to Langley Research Center and Marshall Space Flight Center of NASA, respectively. PR Level 0 data will also be transmitted to Japan, and its higher level processing will be performed at Earth Observation Center (EOC), NASDA. The higher level products (Level 1-3 products) produced by EOC or GSFC will be distributed to users , which include many scientists in the field of climatology, meteorology, hydrology etc., in Japan, US and various other countries.

NASDA Earth Observation Research Center (EORC) will promote scientific research using TRMM data and provide researchers with scientific datasets.

Primary Elements	NASDA Japan	NASA US
Data Receiving		Х
Preprocessing of All Data		Х
Higher Level Processing of PR	Х	Х
Higher Level Processing of TMI		Х
Higher Level Processing of VIRS		Х
Higher Level Processing of CERES		Х
Higher Level Processing of LIS		Х

Table 1.4-2 Responsibilities of Japan and US (related to data processing)

2 OVERVIEW OF THE TRMM SPACECRAFT

This chapter provides the overview of the TRMM spacecraft subsystems and its onboard instruments.

2.1 Spacecraft

Table 2.1-1 shows the main characteristics of the TRMM satellite.

1 abic 2.1-1	Wan Characteristics of the TRIVIN Satemic
Launch weight	Approx. 3.62 ton
Launcher	H-II Rocket
Launch date (JST)	November 28, 1997
Altitude	Approx. 350 km
Inclination	Approx. 35 degrees
Shape	at lift-off: 5.1 m (length), 3.7 m (diameter)
	in orbit: 5.1 m (length), 14.6 m (in paddle direction)
Weight	Total: 3620 kg [3524 kg]
	Fuel: 890 kg
	Dry weight: 2730 kg [2634 kg]
Power	Approx. 1100 W [Ave. 850 W]
Attitude control	Zero momentum three-axis stabilized
Data transmission	via TDRS
	32Kbps (Real Time), 2Mbps (Play Back)
Design life	3 years and 2 months
Mission instrument	Precipitation Radar (PR)
	TRMM Microwave Imager (TMl)
	Visible and Infrared Scanner (VIRS)
	Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES)
	Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS)

 Table 2.1-1
 Main Characteristics of the TRMM Satellite

[] means the measured value.

The TRMM Observatory is comprised of a main body structure, eight housekeeping subsystems, and five science instruments. This section provides a brief overview of the TRMM spacecraft subsystems. The subsystems that comprise the TRMM spacecraft are as follows:

- a. Command and Data Handling (C&DH) Subsystem
- b. Attitude Control Subsystem (ACS)
- c. Electrical Subsystem
- d. Power Subsystem
- e. Radio Frequency (RF) Communications Subsystem
- f. Thermal Subsystem
- g. Reaction Control Subsystem (RCS)
- h. Deployables



Figure 2.1-1 provides a graphical description of the TRMM spacecraft.

Figure 2.1-1 TRMM Spacecraft

2.1.1 Command and Data Handling Subsystem

The C&DH subsystem provides redundant hardware and the software necessary to ingest, validate, and distribute commands, various S/C clocks needed to meet all timing requirements, execution of time tagged commands, onboard data storage, and a capability to store commands and tables. The C&DH also provides dual telemetry output, I- and Q-Channels and various telemetry encoding schemes (Reed-Solomon (R-S), Cyclic Redundancy Checks (CRC), and Convolutional Encoding). The C&DH consists of two strings designated as prime and redundant. Each string will include the following components:

- a. Uplink card
- b. Downlink card
- c. Clock card
- d. Spacecraft Processor
- e. ACS Processor
- f. 2.2 Gbits of memory

Data storage of approximately 210 minutes will be provided by the C&DH subsystem in the form of solid state recorders (Bulk Memory Cards). Figure 2.1-2 provides a block diagram of the TRMM C&DH subsystem.



Figure 2.1-2 C&DH Subsystem Block Diagram

2.1.2 Attitude Control Subsystem

The ACS provides autonomous control of the observatory and maintains pointing control to 0.4° and pointing knowledge to 0.2°. Redundant hardware and software is provided to meet the science objectives. The ACS consists of an Inertial Reference Unit (IRU) with three two-axis gyros, two Three Axis Magnetometers (TAM), two Coarse Sun Sensor (CSS) units (8 sensors total), two two-axis Digital Sun Sensor (DSS) units, three dual-wound Magnetic Torque Bars (MTBs), a single Earth Sensor Assembly (ESA), a prime and backup Attitude Control Electronics (ACE), four Reaction Wheel Assemblies (RWA), a prime and redundant ACS Processor (housed in the FDS), and an Engine/Valve Driver (EVD). The Gimbal and Solar Array Control Electronics (GSACE) controls the High Gain Antenna System (HGAS) and the Solar Array Drive Assemblies (SADA).

Figure 2.1-3 provides a block diagram of the ACS.



Figure 2.1-3 ACS Block Diagram

2.1.3 Electrical Subsystem

The Electrical subsystem provides power switching and distribution, optical command and telemetry routing, and discrete telemetry and command distribution. Pyrotechnics, launch vehicle interface support, and special test interfaces are also provided by the Electrical subsystem. The Electrical subsystem is comprised of two Power Switching and Distribution Units (PSDUs), power distribution modules located in the GSACE, and the electrical and optical harnessing. Figure 2.1-4 provides a block diagram of the Electrical subsystem.



Figure 2.1-4 Electrical Subsystem Block Diagram

2.1.4 Power Subsystem

The Power subsystem is a Peak Power Tracking system consisting of two Super Nickel-Cadmium Batteries, four solar panels (mounted as two wings of two solar panels each), and the Power System Electronics (PSE). The Power subsystem provides 1100 watts of power and is connected directly to the Essential and Non-Essential Buses.

The PSE consists of the Power System Interface Box (PSIB), Standard Power Regulator Unit (SPRU) and the Power Bus Interface Unit (PBIU). The PSIB is a microprocessor based unit

which provides the interface between the Power subsystem and the FDS. The PSIB also performs power subsystem monitoring and control functions such as individual Battery Cell voltage monitoring and Amp Hour Integration control of the SPRU. The SPRU provides peak power from the solar array and charge control for the batteries using Voltage/Temperature and Constant Current Control circuitry. The PBIU contains the battery and bus relays and directs power to the Essential and Non-Essential busses. It also contains the battery and bus current shunts for monitoring current flow through the system. Figure 2.1-5 shows a block diagram of the Power subsystem.



Figure 2.1-5 Power Subsystem Block Diagram

2.1.5 Radio Frequency Communications Subsystem

The RF Communications subsystem is designed to provide real-time communications through the TDRS Space Network (SN). This is accomplished by using the deployable HGA or the two Omni antennas. The HGA antenna will provide nearly hemi-spherical coverage, and the Omni antennas will also provide nearly spherical coverage. The TRMM design includes two NASA Standard Second Generation User Transponders. Figure 2.1-6 illustrates the RF subsystem for TRMM.



Figure 2.1-6 RF Communications Subsystem Block Diagram

2.1.6 Thermal Subsystem

The Thermal subsystem provides the components and equipment in order to maintain the thermal environment of the observatory during all mission modes. There are two types of components included in the Thermal subsystem design, passive and active components. Passive components include thermal blankets, louvers, thermal coatings, and some temperature sensors. Active components include heater elements, heat pipes, thermostats, and Solid State Temperature Controllers.

2.1.7 Reaction Control Subsystem

The RCS provides the propulsion capability required for orbit maintenance, attitude control during orbit maneuvers, and the safe end of life ocean disposal. The RCS also provides the capability to perform back-up momentum wheel unloading and yaw maneuvers. The implementation of either of these back-up capabilities requires two or more ACS component failures, and therefore no fuel has been budgeted for these capabilities. The RCS consists of twelve Rocket Engine Modules (REMs), five Fill and Drain Valves, Pressure Transducers, Regulators, the Propellant Control Module (PCM), Pressure Transducers, and the Propellant and Propulsion tanks. Figure 2.1-7 provides a functional block diagram of the RCS.



Delta-V Thrusters (8)

Figure 2.1-7 Reaction Control Subsystem Block Diagram

2.1.8 Deployables

The TRMM Deployables consists of a High Gain Antenna Deployment and Pointing System (HGAD/PS), the Solar Array Deployment and Drive System (SADDS), and a Gimbal and Solar Array Control Electronics (GSACE) box.

The High Gain Antenna (HGA) will be utilized for normal telemetry communications, provides a 2-axis Pointing System (PS) for tracking, and a High Gain Antenna Deployment System (HGADS) to deploy and support the HGA and PS. The SADDS consists of two two-panel Solar Array (SA) wings and two Solar Array Drive Assemblies (SADA). The GSACE controls the position of both the HGA pointing system and the SA rotary actuators in the SADA.

2.2 Overview of the Onboard Instruments

The TRMM observatory includes five science instruments, namely the Precipitation Radar (PR), the TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI), the Visible and Infrared Scanner (VIRS), the Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES), and the Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS).

TRMM has three instruments (PR, TMI, and VIRS) in its rainfall measurement package, to obtain tropical and subtropical rainfall measurements, rain profiles, and brightness temperature. TRMM has the only passive microwave instrument (TMI) in an inclined orbit and the only rain radar (PR) in space. The three rain instruments are providing the most complete rain data set (to date) in order to generate climate models and perform severe storm studies.

The two additional instruments flown on-board TRMM are the CERES and LIS. CERES and LIS will be flown on board TRMM as instruments of opportunity for the Earth Observation System Program. The CERES instrument measures the Earth's radiation budget, and the LIS instrument investigates the global distribution of lightning.

2.2.1 Precipitation Radar (PR)

2.2.1.1 Mission Overview

The Precipitation Radar (PR) is the primary instrument onboard TRMM. The most innovative of the five TRMM instruments, the PR is the first quantitative rain radar instrument to be flown in space. The major objectives of the PR instrument are as follows:

- a. to provide a 3-dimensional rainfall structure
- b. to achieve quantitative measurements of the rain rates over both land and ocean

When properly combined with TMI measurements, the PR data will be instrumental in obtaining the height profile of the precipitation content, from which the profile of latent heat release from the Earth can be estimated. The rain rate will be estimated from the radar reflectivity factor when the rain rate is small by applying conventional algorithms used for ground-based radar. For large rain rates, a rain attenuation correction will be made using the total-path attenuation of land or sea surface echoes.

2.2.1.2 System Parameters

Figure 2.2-1 provides a graphical description of the PR instrument diagram. Table 2.2-1, Table 2.2-2 and Table 2.2-3 provide system parameters, Antenna subsystem parameters and Transmitter/Receiver subsystem parameters respectively.



Figure 2.2-1 PR Instrument Diagram

Radar Type	Active Phased-array Radar
Frequency	13.796 GHz and 13.802 GHz
	(Two-channel frequency agility)
Swath Width	~ 215 km
Observable Range	From surface to height ≥ 20 km
Range Resolution	250 m
Horizontal Resolution	4.3 ± 0.12 km (at nadir)
Sensitivity	S/N per pulse ≥ 0 dB for 0.5 mm/h rain at rain top
Number of Independent Sample	64
Data Rate	93.5 kbps
Weight	465 kg
Power	213 W

Table 2.2-1	PR System Parameters
	2

Table 2.2-2 PR Antenna Subsystem Parameters

Antenna Type	128-element slotted waveguide array antenna
Beam Width	0.71 deg. x 0.71 deg.
Aperture	2.1 m x 2.1 m
Scan Angle	± 17 deg.
Gain	\geq 47.4 dB

	Table 2.2-3	PR	Transmitter/Receiver	Subs	ystem	Parameters
--	-------------	----	----------------------	------	-------	------------

Transmitter Type	Solid-State Power Amplifiers (SSPA) (x 128)
Peak Power	700 W
Pulse Width	1.6 μs x 2 ch.
Pulse Repetition Frequency (PRF)	2776 Hz
Dynamic Range	81.5 dB

2.2.2 TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI)

2.2.2.1 Mission Overview

The TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI) is a Multi-channel dual-polarized passive microwave radiometer. TMI utilizes nine channels with operating frequencies of 10.65 GHz, 19.35 GHz, 21.3 GHz, 37 GHz, and 85.5 GHz. The TMI instrument will provide data related to the rainfall rates over the oceans, but less reliable data over land, where non-homogeneous surface emissions make interpretation difficult. The TMI instrument is similar to the SSM/I instrument currently in orbit on the Defense Meteorological Satellite Program spacecraft. The TMI data combined with the data from the PR and VIRS will also be utilized for deriving precipitation profiles.

The TMI instrument has a single operational mode and no commandable redundancy. Accordingly, command procedures are minimal and will focus on power and heater control. TMI essentially has two modes, OFF and ON. Two external calibrators on the stationary shaft are used to perform calibrations during each instrument rotation (scan). The instrument will spin at a rate of 31.6 RPM. Each scan begins with 130° of scene data, followed by a cold reference measurement and then a hot load reference measurement. These reference measurements, along with the known temperatures of the calibration loads, serve to calibrate the scan.

2.2.2.2 System Parameters

Figure 2.2-2 provides a graphical description of the TMI instrument diagram. Table 2.2-4 provides the TMI system parameters, Table 2.2-5 provides the observation characteristics and Table 2.2-6 provides the observation performance.



Figure 2.2-2 TMI Instrument Diagram

Section 2 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM SATELLITE

100	Sie 2.2 1 Thir System Furtheters
Observation Frequency	10.65, 19.35, 21.3, 37 and 85.5 GHz
Polarization	Vertical / Horizontal (21.3 GHz Channel : Vertical only)
Horizontal Resolution	6 - 50 km
Swath Width	~ 760 km
Scan Mode	Conical Scan (49 deg.)
Data Rate	8.8 kbps
Weight	50 kg
Power	39 W

	Contor Frod	Dolori	Width	Integral time	Footprint	size (km)
Band	(GHz)	zation	(MHz)	μs)	Perpendicular to scan direction	Scan direction
1	10.65	V	100	6.6	63.2	36.8
2	10.65	Н	100	6.6	63.2	36.8
3	19.35	V	500	6.6	30.4	18.4
4	19.35	Н	500	6.6	30.4	18.4
5	21.3	V	200	6.6	27.2	18.4
6	37.0	V	2000	6.6	16.0	9.2
7	37.0	Н	2000	6.6	16.0	9.2
8	85.5	V	3000	3.3	7.2	4.6
9	85.5	Н	3000	3.3	7.2	4.6

Table 2.2-5TMI Observation Characteristics

Table 2.2-6TMI Observation Performance

Band	Center Freq. (GHz)	Polari- zation	Beam efficiency (%)	Receiving gain (K)	Objective	Region
1	10.65	V	93	0.975	Very strong rain	Ocean
2	10.65	Н	93	0.975	Very strong rain	Ocean
3	19.35	V	96	1.045	Strong rain	Ocean
4	19.35	Н	96	1.045	Strong rain	Ocean
5	21.3	V	98	1.196	Vapor	Ocean
6	37.0	V	91	0.783	Light rain	Land/Ocean
7	37.0	Н	92	0.783	Light rain	Land/Ocean
8	85.5	V	82	1.165	Strong rain Light rain	Land Ocean
9	85.5	Н	85	1.165	Strong rain Light rain	Land Ocean

2.2.3 Visible and Infrared Scanner (VIRS)

2.2.3.1 Mission Overview

The VIRS instrument is a cross-track scanning radiometer which measures scene radiance in five spectral bands, operating in the visible through infrared spectral regions. VIRS is similar to instruments flown on other NASA and NOAA meteorological satellites. Comparison of the microwave data with VIRS visible and infrared data is expected to provide the means whereby precipitation will be estimated more accurately than by visible and infrared data alone. The VIRS instrument will serve as a background imager and will provide the cloud context within which the

passive microwave and radar observations are made. Data from the VIRS instrument will be used in rain estimation algorithms based primarily on the passive and active microwave sensors.

The VIRS instrument possesses a radiative cooler, a Solar Calibrator door, an Earth Panel shield, and a Solar Panel shield. The Earth panel shield will be deployed to block the Earth's reflection, and the Solar Panel shield will prevent the sun from shining into the VIRS.

2.2.3.2 System Parameters

Figure 2.2-3 provides a graphical description of the VIRS instrument diagram. Table 2.2-7 provides the VIRS system parameters and Table 2.2-8 provides the observation performance.



Figure 2.2-3 VIRS Instrument Diagram

Swath Width	Scan angle \pm 45 degrees, 720 km at ground
Scan Angle	360 degrees
Rotation Rate	98.4 rpm
IFOV	IFOV 6.02 mrad
	2.11 km (nadir)
Optics	Cassegrain optics
Spectroscopy	with filter
	The focal plane is the same for all bands.
Focal Plane	Silicon Photo-diode (0.63 µm)
	HgCdTe (1.6, 3.75, 10.8, 12 µm)
Detector Cooling	Radiator
	Cooling temperature 117 K
Calibration	Blackbody, Solar diffusion board, Deep space
Data Rate	50 kbps (Daytime)
Weight	49 kg
Power	53 W

Table 2.2-7 VIRS System Parameters

Table 2.2-8 VIRS Observation Performance	Table 2.2-8	VIRS Obse	ervation Per	rformance
--	-------------	-----------	--------------	-----------

	Band 1	Band 2	Band 3	Band 4	Band 5
Objective	Clouds mapping during daytime	Identification between water and ice	Vapor	Temperature at the top of clouds	Vapor
Center wavelength (µm)	0.63	1.61	3.75	10.80	12.00
Band width (µm)	0.10	0.06	0.38	1.00	1.00
SNR/NEΔT	100	100	0.06K	0.06K	0.06K
Calibration accuracy (%)	10	10	5	5	5

2.2.4 Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES)

2.2.4.1 Mission Overview

The CERES experiment will help reduce one of the major uncertainties in predicting long-term changes in the Earth's climate. Radiant fluxes at the top of the Earth's atmosphere (TOA) were measured by the Earth Radiation Budget Experiment (ERBE), not merely as an undifferentiated field, but with reasonable separation between fluxes originating from clear and cloudy atmospheres. It was also discovered from ERBE that clouds have a greater affect on the TOA fluxes than was previously believed, but details of the process are not yet fully understood. The CERES experiment will attempt to provide a better understanding of how different cloud processes, such as convective activity and boundary-layer meteorology, affect the TOA fluxes. This understanding will help determine the radiative flux divergence, which enters directly into physically based, extended-range weather and climate forecasting. CERES will also provide information to determine the surface radiation budget, which is important in atmospheric energetics, studies of biological productivity, and air-sea energy transfer.

2.2.4.2 System Parameters





Figure 2.2-4 CERES Instrument Diagram

Observation Band	$0.3 - 5 \ \mu m$ (short Wave Channel)	
	8 – 12 μm (Long Wave Channel)	
	$0.3 \sim 50 \ \mu m$ (Total Wave Channel)	
Horizontal Resolution	10km (nadir)	
Swath Width	Scan Angle : \pm 82 deg.	
Scan Mode	Cross-Track Scan or Biaxial Scan	
Data Rate	8.5 kbps	
Weight	45.5 kg	
Power	47 W	

 Table 2.2-9
 CERES System Parameters

2.2.5 Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS)

2.2.5.1 Mission Overview

The LIS is an optical staring telescope and filter imaging system which will acquire and investigate the distribution and variability of both intracloud and cloud-to-ground lightning over the Earth. The LIS data will also be used with PR, TMI and VIRS data to investigate the correlation of the global incidence of lightning with rainfall and other storm properties. The data from the LIS instrument can be correlated to the global rates, amounts, and distribution of precipitation, and to the release and transport of latent heat. LIS is a single string instrument with multiple single points of failure.

The LIS instrument will be powered ON during the initial instrument activation, and will remain powered in that configuration for the duration of the mission (barring any unforeseen anomalous conditions).

2.2.5.2 System Parameters

Figure 2.2-5 provides a graphical description of the LIS instrument diagram. Table 2.2-10 provides system parameters.



Figure 2.2-5 LIS Instrument Diagram

Observation Band	0.777655 μm
Horizontal Resolution	4 km (nadir)
Swath Width	~ 600 km
Data Rate	Ave. 6 kbps
Weight	18 kg
Power	42 W

Table 2.2-10	LIS System Parameters
--------------	-----------------------

2.3 Outline of the Orbit

TRMM was launched from the Tanegashima Space Center by the H-II rocket of the National Space Development Agency of Japan (NASDA) along with ETS-VII on November 28, 1997 (JST). The H-II rocket injected TRMM into an orbit of 380 km with the orbital inclination at 35 degrees. In the orbit, TRMM rotates the earth once for approximately 90 minutes, and 16 orbits a day.

All subsystems and equipments except for CERES completed their operation checkouts in 26 days after launch. At this point (Dec. 29), the satellite entered a normal operation stage, and science observation started. During the initial operation, a number of descent trajectory controls have been carried out, and then the orbit of TRMM was transferred to the mission altitude, approx. 350 km, and orbit period of 91.5 minutes. A 90 degree yaw maneuver was carried out to support the calibration of the precipitation radar and the altitude control sensor.

The period of TRMM observatory is sun-asynchronous, and the satellite attitude is described in the following orbital elements (see also Figure 2.3-1). The nominal values of these elements for TRMM observatory are approximately as follows:

- a. Semi Major Axis : 6728.388 ± 1.25 (km)
- b. Eccentricity $: 0.00054 \pm 0.0001$
- c. Inclination $: 35 \pm 0.1 \text{ (deg)}$
- d. Argument of Perigee $:90 \pm 2.0$ (deg)
- e. Orbit Period : 91.538 ± 0.026 (min)



2.4 Mission Operation Phase of TRMM

The operational life cycle of TRMM starts with the pre-launch initial planning stage, and then after orbital mission operation, ends with ocean disposal of TRMM observatory. The normal mission operation phase depends heavily on the solar cycle. There are four mission phases planned for TRMM mission operation, and each mission phase has its inherent success standard and focus. These phases are described in Figure 2.4-1, are as follows:

- a. Pre-Launch Planning and Testing
- b. Launch and In Orbit Checkout
- c. Normal Mission Operations
- d. End of Life Ocean Disposal

(1) Pre-Launch Planning and Testing Phase

The major activities of the pre-launch planning and testing phase are installation of ground parts, testing, and flight operations plan. This phase includes final inspection checkout and launch site operations.

(2) Launch and In Orbit Checkout Phase

The launch and in orbit checkout phase starts with the launch and requires approximately 60 days. The major activities of this phase are launching of TRMM, orbit injection/stabilization, satellite checkout, orbital descent to mission altitude, turning the instruments on, and calibration.

(3) Normal Mission Operations Phase

The normal mission operations phase is the principal mission operations phase, and takes at least three years. Science data will be collected during this period. The phase consists of two steps such as the normal operation phase, which is the mission design life of 3 years and 2 months, and the post operation phase after that.

The mission operations phase started 2 months after launch, January 31, 1998, and then finely completed the normal operation phase January 31, 2001, and has shifted to the post operation phase. It is expected that it can be operational until end of 2003 based on the remaining fuel dated end of 2000.

(4) End of Life Ocean Disposal Phase

The end of life ocean disposal phase is the final phase of the mission. Because TRMM is a low altitude (350 km \pm 1.25 km) satellite, the main issue for normal operation is maintaining its orbit. TRMM is launched with approximately 890 kg of hydrazine load. The decision to terminate the mission is made when the remaining fuel reaches approximately 58 kg. At this point, controlled re-



entry is carried out using the attitude control subsystem and the propulsion subsystem.

Figure 2.4-1 TRMM Mission Operations Phases

2.5 Spacecraft and Instrument Operation

The normal mission operations consists of maintaining spacecraft and instrument health and safety, providing routine control of the spacecraft and instrument systems, and collecting science data. The Flight Operations Team (FOT) is responsible for monitoring observatory health and safety and providing routine spacecraft control. The science facilities are responsible for ensuring that science objectives are met and for monitoring and maintaining instrument performance. The FOT will ensure safe observatory operations based on requests from the Mission Operations Center (MOC).

2.5.1 Spacecraft Operation

The TRMM on-orbit operation activities are summarized in Table 2.5-1. The typical operation profile for 24 hours is shown in Figure 2.5-1.

System	Operation	Approximate Frequency	
Attitude Control System	TRMM Orbit Propagator EPV Updates	Once per Day	
(ACS)	TDRS Orbit Propagator EPV Updates	Every Month	
	ΔV Maneuver	Every 7 to 10 Days	
	Yaw Maneuver	2 to 4 Weeks	
	ACS Sensor Calibration & Bias Updates	As required	
	Definitive Attitude Verification	As required	
	Definitive Orbit	Once per Day	
	ACS Performance Monitor	Every R/T Contact	
Command & Data Handling Recorder Playback		Every R/T Contact	
System (C&DH)	Recorder Retransmissions	As required	
	Event Buffer Dump	Every R/T Contact	
	Stored Command Processor Load	Once per Day	
	Flight S/W & Table Loads	As required	
	Spacecraft Clock Maintenance	16 to 17 per Day	
Power System	Battery SOC Verification	Every Orbit	
	Power Analysis	2 to 3 Orbits per Day	
	S/A Slew/Feather Operations	Every Orbit	
Communications System	High Gain Antenna Slew Operation	Every R/T Contact	
	XPNDR Center Freq Maintenance	2 per Week	
	TDRS Tracking (R&RR)	16 to 17 per Day	

 Table 2.5-1
 TRMM Operation Activities Summary



Figure 2.5-1 TRMM 24-Hour Operations Profile

2.5.2 Instrument Operation

The Science Operations Control Center (SOCC) will be the FOT's point of contact for instrument planning of the PR, VIRS, and TMI instruments activities. Instrument activities should be requested at least 2 weeks prior to the event week. Activities that require changes to the nominal spacecraft orientation, such as the PR Antenna Pattern Measurement, will require 4 weeks advance notification to the FOT, via the SOCC, for coordination with other instrument and spacecraft activities and for generation of special planning products. In addition, the SOCC must provide command parameter inputs to the FOT no later than 3 days prior to the scheduled activity, due to the load generation process. A timeline report will be provided to the SOCC to allow for coordination of PR, TMI, and VIRS activities with those of CERES, LIS, and the spacecraft .

In the event of an instrument conflict, the SOCC and FOT will attempt to resolve the issue. If the

conflict can not be resolved, the TRMM Joint Science Team and POD will come to an agreed upon resolution. It should be noted that all required spacecraft maneuvers (180° yaw maneuver and Delta-V maneuver) will take precedence over an instrument activity request. Given the following activity priority guidelines, we believe that conflict resolution will not be necessary beyond the SOCC/FOT interface.

The following list defines the priority of activities for the TRMM observatory.

- 1. Any spacecraft anomaly (i.e. SafeHold, Low Power, etc.)
- 2. Instrument Safing
- 3. Recorder Playbacks
- TDRS events where recorder playbacks are scheduled (all TDRS events) will take precedence over any event that would inhibit science data collection on the ground.
- 4. 180° yaw maneuver
- 5. Delta-V maneuver
- 6 . Any rain instrument science activity, including anomaly troubleshooting for science performance.
- This includes the PR Antenna Pattern Measurement (90° yaw)
- 7 . Any CERES or LIS instrument science activity, including anomaly troubleshooting for science performance. This includes the CERES Deep Space Calibration

The NASDA/EOC will have the primary responsibility for PR instrument planning. Planning aids will be accessible to the EOC, via the SOCC, for PR instrument planning. All PR operation requests will be checked by the EOC to verify that they will not be within PR operations constraints before the activity time. The EOC will then send instrument activity requests and information to the SOCC, for transfer to the FOT, for incorporation into the DAP. Basic conflict resolution, if necessary, will be coordinated between the FOT and SOCC, with the EOC being represented by the SOCC personnel.

For the scheduling of PR external calibrations, the NASDA/EOC will provide times corresponding to when the TRMM spacecraft will pass over the Active Radar Calibrator (ARC). External calibration commands will be placed into the daily command load, along with commands for an internal calibration. Requests for the PR Antenna Pattern Measurement must be made by the PR scientists at least 4 weeks in advance to allow for coordination with other observatory activities and incorporation into the DAP. The FOT will coordinate the activity with all other instrument and spacecraft activities. The time and beam angle necessary for the measurement will be provided by the NASDA/EOC, via the SOCC. The necessary commands will be placed into the daily spacecraft command load in order to perform the Antenna Pattern Measurement. During the planning process,

NASDA/EOC will receive verification of PR activities via the timeline report and, after load generation, via the Integrated Print report. For planning of both the external calibration and the antenna pattern measurements, NASDA/EOC will request 2 time windows. The second window will only be scheduled as a backup in case of poor weather conditions during the first window opportunity.

VIRS and TMI activities will be scheduled by the Instrument Scientists using the appropriate MOC provided planning aids (Note: Planning aids will be distributed to the Instrument Scientists via the SOCC). VIRS solar calibrations will be scheduled according to when the Sun is predicted to be in the field of view of the VIRS solar calibration port.

The TMI instrument will not have any routine activity requests since TMI operates without interruption throughout the mission. No nominal commands will be required. Any requested activities for TMI will be incorporated only after an instrument activity request has been submitted.

Figure 2.5-2 shows the above mentioned instrument planning and scheduling operations and Table 2.5-2 shows the TRMM spacecraft maneuvers.

The TSDIS SOCC will assist with the planning and scheduling operations for the three rain instruments (PR, TMI, VIRS). The FOT will provide planning and scheduling of CERES and LIS activities, for the LaRC and MSFC instrument facilities. Observatory planning results in the generation of a Daily Activity Plan (DAP). This plan contains the observatory commands required for a single day's operations. Once a DAP is generated and a confirmed TDRS schedule from the NCC are in the MOC, constraint checking, modeling, and load generation for a given day's operations can begin.

Another major activity conducted in preparation for TRMM operations is SN contact scheduling. This process begins approximately three weeks prior to the operational period when orbital data products are received from the FDF. The FOT's interface with the NCC is via the User Planning System (UPS), which provides automated schedule generation and electronic communications for exchanging TDRS schedule requests and confirmed schedules.


Figure 2.5-2 Instrument Planning and Scheduling Operations

Activity	180° Yaw (keep the Sun off the +Y side of spacecraft)	Delta-V (Orbit Attitude Maintenance)	90° Yaw (PR Antenna Pattern Measurement)	CERES Deep Space Calibration
Activity Duration	17 minutes	two 50 sec burns spaced by 45 minutes	35 minutes	6 orbits (non-contiguous within 48 hours)
Settling Time	included in activity duration	about 5 minutes	included in activity duration	about 3 minutes
Frequency	every 2 to 4 weeks	every 7-10 days BOL, every other day MOL	every 6-12 months	once early orbit checkout
PR Mode	Normal	Normal	External Cal	Standby
VIRS Mode	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
TMI Mode	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
CERES Mode	Contamination safe	Contamination safe	Contamination safe	Normal
LIS Mode	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal

Table 2.5-2Spacecraft Maneuvers

2.5.2.1 PR

The PR instrument requires little day to day commanding. External calibrations will be performed approximately every two months, and internal calibration once a week, respectively. Nominally, the external calibration will be performed in the limited scan mode, which will use 7 of the 103 beams and disregard the remaining. The calibration must be performed when TRMM passes over an ARC located in Japan. The NASDA/EOC will define the time and the center beam number at which this calibration must be performed. An internal calibration will be performed in the area where RF radiation of PR is prohibited.

The Antenna Pattern Measurement consists of two types of external calibrations; a cross track antenna pattern and an along track antenna pattern. An Antenna Pattern Measurement will be performed when an anomaly occurs on telemetry of SSPA or LNA, by using an ARC. NASDA/EOC will provide times and a beam number to the FOT, via TSDIS SOCC. The Cross-track Antenna Pattern Measurement will require a 90° yaw maneuver of the spacecraft to point the - Y axis towards the velocity vector. The maneuver will take approximately 15 minutes (maneuver and settling time). The calibration itself should only take approximately 5 minutes, at which time the spacecraft will be yawed back to its nominal orientation (\pm X forward). Before the Cross-track Antenna Pattern Measurement is initiated, the PR will be commanded to the external calibration, fixed beam mode, in which a beam number is also commanded to the instrument. The beam number will correspond to a specific angle which NASDA/EOC will use to point the ARC. The Cross-track Antenna Pattern Measurement Calibration timeline is shown in Figure 2.5-3.

PR MODE	MODE DESCRIPTION		
Observation	This will be the normal operating mode of the instrument. During this mode, the PR instrument		
	performs normal rain echo measurements with a $+17^{\circ}$ scanning range.		
External	This mode will provide an on-orbit calibration of the PR instrument by the Active Radar		
Calibration	Calibrator(ARC) on the ground. Limited scan or Fixed beam submodes may be used in either the		
	spacecraft nominal configuration or the 90° yaw configuration.		
	Limited scan - scanning for 7 beam directions centered at a selected angle bin.		
T . 1	Fixed beam - Beam is fixed to a selected angle bin. No scanning is performed.		
Internal	This mode will provide an on-orbit calibration about the input-output charcteristics of LOGAMP		
Calibration	with internal loop signal. During this mode, no RF signal is radiated from the antenna and science		
Health Cheale	observation will not occur. This much is fan shashing DAMs and DOMs used in the Southern Control Data Descensing (SCDD)		
Health Check	component. By electrical power turn-on, PR moves from Safety Mode to this mode.		
LNA	This mode is used to check whether each LNA is alive or not. During this mode, no science		
Analysis	observation will occur.		
Stand-By	This mode is for checking the phase code stored in the SCDP. Also, this mode shall be selected to		
	temporarily stop the RF radiation. During this mode, the PR instrument is ON but is not initiating		
-	any RF transmissions.		
Safety	This mode will be used when the TRMM observatory is in either of the following modes of		
	operation:		
	- Launch Mode		
	- Initial Orbit Acquisition Mode		
	- Sale-Hold/Low Fower signal is received the PR instrument will be internally commanded to		
	this mode prior to the autonomous removal of the NER power supply. During this mode, the PR		
	instrument is OFF with the exception of the survival heaters.		
	motivation is of the mail are exception of the burritur neurons.		

Table 2.5-3PR Operational Modes

15 Min	5 Min	15 Min	
90° Yaw	Calibration	90° Yaw	Normal Ops

Figure 2.5-3 Antenna Pattern Measurement Calibration Timeline

2.5.2.2 TMI

The TMI instrument has a single operational mode and no commandable redundancy. Accordingly, command procedures are minimal and will focus on power control. TMI essentially has two modes, OFF and ON. After initial power-up, it is intended that the TMI will remain powered at all times, barring any specific anomalies (i.e., Safehold, Low Power, TMI anomaly). In addition, no commanding is intended for the remainder of the mission. General health and safety monitoring of the TMI instrument during real-time events will be performed, and the SOCC will be notified of any anomalous behavior.

2.5.2.3 VIRS

Commanding of the VIRS instrument will normally be minimal. Switching VIRS from the Day mode to the Night mode will be accomplished by the spacecraft telemetry and statistics monitoring (TSM) capability. The spacecraft processor will monitor for day/night conditions using the PSIB "time of day" telemetry. The TSM will monitor for night conditions and then trigger an RTS. The RTS will wait 3 minutes, command VIRS to Night mode, wait 20 minutes, then command VIRS back to Day Mode. This will occur every orbit.

Solar calibrations will be performed approximately every 1-3 weeks, when the Sun is in the field of view of the solar calibrator door. Planning aids will be utilized by the VIRS Instrument Scientist to determine specific times of the calibration. Those times will be communicated via the SOCC to the FOT for the inclusion of calibration commands into the daily spacecraft command load. Two commands will be necessary for the VIRS solar calibration, a calibration door open and a calibration door close command.

A 180° yaw maneuver will be performed every two to four weeks when the Sun reaches a Beta angle of 0° in order to keep the Sun off the +Y side of spacecraft. The maneuver will be performed in darkness (during eclipse) to avoid the possibility of the Sun shining on VIRS.

Normal operations for the VIRS instrument will consist of general health and safety monitoring of instrument housekeeping data during real-time operations. Thermal monitoring of VIRS will also be included. VIRS contains operational heaters which can provide 4 discrete amounts of heater

power to the VIRS scanner to maintain its temperature within a 0° to 20°C range. The operational heaters are commandable via the command link. Limits will be set and monitored on the ground during real-time events. Figure 2.5-4 shows the operational temperature ranges.



Figure 2.5-4 Thermal Monitoring

2.5.2.4 CERES

CERES instrument commanding will be more frequent than any of the other instruments. The majority of instrument commands will be issued from the spacecraft SCP (Stored Command Processor). CERES instrument activities will be pre-approved by LaRC and then the activities will be planned by the FOT.

During normal science operations, the instrument will operate in the Crosstrack and the Biaxial Scan modes, 66% and 33% of the time, respectively. Operations in these two science gathering modes will be interrupted periodically (every 2 weeks) to allow the instrument to perform solar and internal calibrations. Internal calibrations are performed while the instrument is operating in either the Crosstrack or Biaxial Scan modes while performing a normal Earth scan profile.

CERES will be placed into Crosstrack mode via stored command which will initiate execution of an internal sequence. When in Crosstrack mode, the instrument will rotate only in elevation from horizon to horizon, while being kept stationary at a fixed azimuth angle of 180°.

While operating in the Biaxial scan mode, the azimuth gimbal will rotate back and forth (normally between 90° and 270°) while the elevation gimbal performs either a normal or short Earth scan profile. Stored commands switch instrument operation between the normal and short Earth can

profiles around sunrise and sunset to prevent the detectors from directly scanning the Sun. In addition, a command will be sent prior to each normal scan command to trigger a count of the scans during the normal scan profile. If the number of scans reaches the number specified as the argument in the command, CERES will be autonomously commanded to the short scan profile.

The normal azimuth gimbal rotation range of 90° to 270° will be in effect when values of the beta angle are less than -20° or greater than $+20^{\circ}$. When values of the beta angle are in the range between -20° and $+20^{\circ}$, the azimuth gimbal will be restricted to rotate in a range between 110° and 250° . The switch in instrument operation between the two azimuth rotation ranges is performed via stored commands, whose times of execution are based on predicted values of beta angle. The restricted azimuth rotation range (110° to 250°) is necessary to prevent the detectors from scanning closer than 20° to the Sun during sunrise and sunset.

CERES calibrations will be performed every two weeks. The elevation of the Sun during Solar calibrations will be -11° and the azimuth of the instrument will be set to correspond with the elevation angle so that the Sun is in the field of view of the MAM (Mirror Attenuator Mosaic). Solar calibrations will be performed according to the preprogrammed sequence in the instrument's microprocessor. CERES will be commanded to Standby mode and then execute the calibration. The sequence will last about 30 minutes and will return the instrument to the Standby mode upon completion.

An internal calibration will normally be performed immediately after completion of a solar calibration. The internal calibration sequence turns the internal calibration sources on and off in a preprogrammed sequence. Calibration data are acquired while the elevation gimbal performs a normal Earth scan profile and the instrument is operating in either the Crosstrack or Biaxial scan mode.

A Deep Space Calibration will be performed during the instrument checkout period. To perform this calibration, the CERES instrument will require that the TRMM spacecraft attitude be modified from nadir pointing to an inertially fixed attitude.

The anomaly that an over voltage was loaded for the CERES instrument occurred around August 1998, 9 months after launch, analysis of the cause and some counterplans have been performed until now. Therefore the science data acquisition is limited, intermittently done.



2.5.2.5 LIS

The operation of the LIS instrument is very basic. During normal science operations, the LIS instrument will continuously operate, through day and night periods, in the science mode. The instrument will acquire successive observations every 2 ms. If a lightning event is identified during this 2 ms sample period, then the location, intensity, and time of each event is reported.

Once powered, the LIS instrument will be configured for a normal science data collection mode. The FOT, during normal operations, need only to verify this configuration. In addition, continuous automated limit checking will be performed during all real-time contacts with the spacecraft. Instrument commanding will be somewhat frequent during L&EO until instrument checkout has been completed. Operations will almost exclusively consist of changing the threshold values in the RTEP (Real Time Event Processor). Once data is analyzed, and the best threshold values are determined, commanding will be minimal. LIS does not have any requirements for special configurations during spacecraft activities such as the Yaw maneuvers, Delta-V maneuvers, or the CERES Deep Space Calibration.

2.6 PR Detailed Explanation

The precipitation radar (PR) to be boarded on TRMM is the first precipitation observation radar on board a satellite in the world, and will be developed by NASDA with the cooperation of CRL. PR is a radar system that measures the precipitation echo intensity using a 13.8 GHz band within a range of approximate width 215 km and an approximate altitude 20 km at a sub-satellite point.

Major objectives of the precipitation radar are as follows:

- (1) To observe the three-dimensional structure, and especially the vertical distribution of rainfall.
- (2) To carry out quantitative observation of precipitation over the ocean and land.
- (3) To improve the precipitation observation precision of TRMM microwave imager (TMI) by providing data related to rainfall structure.

2.6.1 Elements and Appearance

Major elements, appearance and function block diagram of PR are described below:

(1) Elements

The precipitation radar is made up of the subsystems and the components shown in Table 2.6-1.

Subsystems	Name of components	Abbreviation	Quantity	Remarks
Antenna subsystem		ANT	1 set	128 waveguide slot antennas
	Power amplifier	SSPA	128	Divided into 17 types at the output
Transmit-Receive	Low noise amplifier	LNA	128	Divided into 17 types at the gain
subsystem	Divider/Combiner 1	DIV/COMB1	1	16 divided/combined waves
(TRS) Divider/Combiner 2		DIV/COMB2	16	8 divided/combined waves including the phase shifter
	Transmit drive amplifier	TDA	2	Redundant configuration
	Receive drive amplifier	RDA	2	Redundant configuration
	Band-pass filter	BPF	2	Redundant configuration
				Same as the one used in FCIF.
	RF power supply	RF PS	2	Redundant configuration
Signal processing	System control/data processing assembly	SCDP	2	Redundant configuration
subsystem (SP)	Frequency converter/IF	FCIF	2	Redundant configuration
	PLO unit	PLO	1	Internal redundant configuration. Power is supplied from FCIF.
Structure subsystem		STR	1 set	
Thermal control subsystem		TCS	1 set	
Integration subsystem		INT	1 set	

Table 2.6-1PR Subsystem and Component

(2) Appearance

The appearance of the precipitation radar is shown in Figure 2.6-1.

(3) Function Block Diagram

The functional block diagram of the precipitation radar is shown in Figure 2.6-2.



Figure 2.6-1 Appearance of PR



2.6.2 Functions

The major functions of the precipitation radar are as follows:

(1) Major Functions

The major functions of the precipitation radar are as follows. Measurement conceptual diagram is shown in Figure 2.6-3.

- 1) Transmits short sinusoidal waves in the direction of the earth, and receives the radar echo scattered by raindrops and the like from a range necessary to find out the vertical distribution of rainfall.
- 2) A beam is scanned within a plane that is vertical to the direction in which TRMM observatory is traveling so as to find out the three-dimensional structure of rainfall.
- 3) Averages the total of 64 pulses received in 32 pulse lots from two frequencies.(Two frequency agility.)
- 4) Measures quantitatively the radar received power, the radar reflectivity factor (Z factor), and the normalized scattering cross section of earth surface (σ^0) (internal calibration function, system noise level measuring function).
- 5) Measures the precipitation radar calibration that uses calibrator positioned on the ground, and the antenna pattern.
- 6) Carries out thermal control to the precipitation radar to ensure a normal operation and performance.
- 7) Command function necessary for setting the operation mode of the precipitation radar and switching between the primary/redundant system etc.; and the telemetry function for the condition monitor.
- 8) To carry out interface with the TRMM observatory for transfer of command data and telemetry data etc., as well as for precipitation radar power supply and power supply on/off.



Figure 2.6-3 Measurement Concept of Precipitation Radar on board TRMM

(2) Operation Mode

See section 2.5.2.2 for operation mode of each component.

The operation mode of SCDP corresponds to the operation mode of precipitation radar.

The outline of operation modes of the precipitation radar is as follows:

(a) Observation Mode

It is a regular precipitation observation mode that uses $\pm 17.04^{\circ}$ antenna beam scan (49 beams), and the satellite operates in this mode most of the time during the normal stage. To carry out calibration of observation data in this mode, operation is carried out in the external and internal calibration modes described below at appropriate times. Ground surface tracking is carried out in this mode.

(b) External Calibration Mode

This mode is used mainly to carry out calibration of the precipitation radar using the active radar calibrator (ARC) positioned on the ground. When a difference is found on comparison between transmit-receive power of ARC and receive-transmit power of PR, this mode will be used to determine calibration value such as receive coefficient or transmit coefficient. These calibration coefficient will be incorporated in the PR Level 1 processing software. Using value of this mode, the concentration display of antenna pattern of along track/cross track and PR received power will be performed. To carry out these operations, the external calibration mode is divided into the

following two submodes depending on the scan method of the antenna beam.

- Limited Scan Mode : A mode where 7 beams (0.355° intervals) centering a round the specified observation angle bin are scanned. This mode is a specific mode so that it can certainly receive a reference signal by closer pitch scan than the observation mode.
- Fixed Beam Mode : A mode fixed to a specified scan angle bin. (No scanning.)

(c) Internal Calibration Mode

This mode is used to measure linearity and error of logarithmic inclination of the LOGAMP to convert received signal into video signal. Where, the received signal is the signal received by reflecting the RF pulse using the reflected loop inside the PR, the RF signal possesses 32 reference signals of 2.6 dB step with variable ATT, and it will be measured in dynamic range. User can specify which point of data is used for the processing. The calculated difference value will be output as input-output characteristic table (calibration coefficients). In this mode RF signal is not transmitted from the antenna.

(d) Analysis Mode

This mode is used to check the operation state of LNA. Specifically, a beam is fixed to nadir, and an echo from the sea surface is received in a LNA 1 element. Received LNA elements are sequentially switched, and it is checked for each LNA of the 128 elements whether deference among peak value, average echo value, and average value at ground tests is within a limit (3 dB : default). An anomaly of LNA can be confirmed using display.

(e) Health Check Mode

This is the first mode that the precipitation radar goes into after its power has been turned on. It is also used for checking the health of the precipitation radar during the Engineering mode of the TRMM observatory. This mode also checks whether the RAM/ROM inside the SCDP is functioning correctly. In this mode, RF signal is not transmitted from the antenna.

This mode is the most secure mode, and the precipitation radar is generally put back into this mode and put on standby should an abnormality occur.

(f) Standby Mode

Used when resetting or changing the phase code used with the precipitation radar. In this mode, the set phase code can be checked by telemetry. Also, RF signal is not transmitted from the antenna in this mode. Furthermore, this mode is also used when stopping for a short time data transmission of precipitation radar for such purpose as interference prevention.

(g) Safety Mode

This mode is the state when non-essential bus power necessary to operate the precipitation radar is not supplied from the TRMM observatory, and essential bus power is supplied only to the "survival heater" of the radar. The precipitation radar is set in this mode before the TRMM observatory is launched, and is maintained in it from the launching of the satellite to the initial stage (Launch mode, IOA mode). The precipitation radar will shift to this mode when there is an abnormality (Safe-hold mode, Low-Power mode) in the TRMM observatory. Apart from the above, the radar is set in this mode should an abnormality occur (GSTDN mode) during launching of the TRMM observatory as well as during its initial stage.

Interrelationship between the operation modes are shown in Figure 2.6-4.



Figure 2.6-4 Transition of PR Operation Modes

2.6.3 Performance

The main performances of the precipitation radar are as follows:

1)	Frequency	: 13.796 GHz (f1) and 13.802 GHz (f2) (2 frequencies frequency agility)
2)	Transmission frequency stability	: within $\pm 2 \times 10^{-5}/3$ years and 2 months
3) 4) 5) 6) 7)	Occupied bandwidth Spurious Range resolution Horizontal resolution Minimum radar echo	 : within 14 MHz : 50 dBc or less (at antenna subsystem input/output port) : 250 m or less (normal at 6 dB width of reception filter output pulse) : 4.34 ± 0.12 km or less at nadir with a physical altitude of 350 km. (Horizontal resolution on the ground where the normal is 6 dB width of the transmit/receive round-trip antenna pattern.) : -111 dBm
		Reception level (Smin) (The value at the interface point with the antenna subsystem. It is a reception level where S/N for each pulse becomes 0 dB. Antenna input noise temperature is assumed to be 290 K.)
8)	Minimum measurable rainfall intensity Scan width	: 0.5 mm/h (S/N per pulse = 0 dB at the peak of rain area.)
a	. During observation mode	: 215 km or more (Between centers of the width footprint at the surface when geographical altitude is at 350 km.)
10) a	Scan angle interval and During observation mode	the number of scan angle bins within each scan : Scan angle interval : 2 scan angle bins (about 0.71 degree) Number of scan angle bins : 49 (including nadir)
11)	Scan cycle	
a	. During observation mode	: 0.6 seconds or less
12)	Antenna orientation fix	: During the external calibration mode, it is possible to fix the antenna beam direction at the scan angle specified within the scan angle bins, in addition to antenna scan provided in 9) to 11).
13)	Observation range	
a	. During observation	: It is possible to observe surface echo by antenna main lobes from an altitude of 20 km ¹ . Furthermore, at a scan angle of 0° , a mirror image of up to an altitude of 5 km is included.
14)	System noise level	: Measured within the range at which the radar echo can be ignored.
15)	Averaged individual sa	mple number of a radar video signal : 64 or more
10)	Dynamic range	. Because both the sufface echo level and the holse level are measured $\frac{1}{2}$
		simultaneously at hadir (O at sea surface shall be 10 dB, and the antenna input poise temperature shall be 120 K), the linear section of
		the receiver integrated input/output characteristic (a characteristic
		where receive subsystem noise is assumed to be ignorable and
		includes logarithm detector, and A/D conversion) to the sinusoidal
		and surface echo levels provided in this section
17)	Linearity	: Within ± 0.6 dB in the linear section of 16).
18)	Range reference point ²	determination precision: 10 % or less of range resolution
19)	Measurement precision	
a	. Equivalence Z-factor	and surface normalized radar cross section: within $\pm 1 \text{ dB}^{3, 4}$
b	. Radar receive power	$\pm 0.9 \text{ dB}^{-1}$

Radar transmit power: within ± 0.4 dB c.

¹ It measures range up to 23 km originally, but only the data by 20 km will be used finally.

² It is an assumed point where the distance from the precipitation radar is taken to be 0; and it shall be range bin 1. ³ Excludes error caused by rainfall and atmosphere attenuation.

⁴ Excludes error caused by statistical variation for each pulse in the radar reception level. This provision is applied to the signal level within the dynamic range provided in 16).

Section 2 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM SATELLITE

20)	Surface echo strength by the antenna side lobes and the cross	: Less or equal to 0.5 mm/h rainfall echo strength within the observation range provided in 13). Antenna side lobes shall be -20 dB or less than the noise level, and cross polarization grating
	polarization grating lobes	lobes shall be -5 dB or less than the noise level in the system noise detection window provided in 14). Antenna input noise temperature shall be 120 K.
21)	Range side lobes for re	eceive pulse: -25 dB or less
22)	Reception filter loss	: 1.5 dB or less
23)	Antenna gain	: 47.4 dB or more (At antenna subsystem input/output port)
24)	Antenna beam half-	$: 0.71 \pm 0.02$ degrees (at nadir)
	width	0.74 ± 0.03 degrees (at a scan angle of 17 degrees)
25)	Antenna side lobes	: peak value -27 dB or less
		integration value at the same range -64 dB or less $(0^{\circ} \le \theta \le 40^{\circ})$
26)	Inclination angle of ant	tenna beam: 4 ± 0.1 degrees to the direction of feeding point
27)	Maximum antenna scar	n angle ± 17 degrees or more in the cross track direction
28)	Grating lobes	: Not generated when the antenna is scanned within the scan angle range provided in 27).
29)	Cross polarization grat	ing lobes: -15 dB
30)	Transmit/receive beam	orientation conformity: within $\pm 0.07^{\circ}$
31)	Beam orientation precis	sion : The error of the antenna beam orientation (uncertainty) to
		the radar alignment reference is within $\pm 0.2^{\circ}$.
32)	Range bin	100
a	. Number of range bin	ns : 400
b	. Range bin intervals	$: 125 \text{ m} \pm 1 \text{ m}$
33)	Scan angle bin	1 100
a	. Number of scan ang	10^{-1} 10^{-1} 10^{-1}
b	. Scan angle bin interv	vals: $0.355^{\circ} \pm 0.1^{\circ}$

2.6.4 Outline of the Operation

As an outline of the operation, the observation principle and observation method are described as follows:

The principle of precipitation measurement using a radar makes use of radio waves. When radio waves are emitted from a radar, they are scattered by the raindrops and a portion return in the direction of the radar (backscattering). Amount of precipitation is estimated based on the relational expression (radar equation) that is established between the energy intensity of scattered waves (received power strength) and rainfall intensity that are received by the radar antenna. There are a number of presumed conditions placed on the radar equation such as, the diameter of the raindrops are small enough compared with the wavelength of the radio wave used (< 5 m), raindrops are distributed evenly within the radar beam, the descending speed is constant, and so forth. Accordingly, correction is carried out as necessary.

The precipitation radar transmits pulse waves of two frequencies (f1 = 13.796 GHz, f2 = 13.802 GHz) every 360.23 µsec, which is a transmission pulse repetition interval (PRI), to each single beam direction in 32 pulses with a pulse width each of approximately 1.6 µsec, from an orbit with an altitude of 350 km. It also measures the received power strength of the returned radio waves

(radar echo) where transmitted pulse waves return after being scattered by raindrops and the ground surface. For each transmitted pulse, received power of the radar echo to an altitude of 20 km from the ground surface are sampled approximately every 250 m in terms of a range in the beam direction. Sixty four (32 pulses x 2 frequencies) received power sampling data for the same distance (same range) in a beam direction are averaged and transmitted to the ground. Sixty four data made up from 32 pulses of two frequencies is statistically independent sample data, and taking their average ensures the necessary observation precision (S/N). The method of using two transmission frequencies to ensure independent sample numbers is called 2 frequency agility method. The precipitation radar scans once every 0.6 seconds in the direction which is perpendicular (cross track direction) to the direction in which the satellite is travelling (along track direction). There are 49 beams (observation angle bins) with a beam every 0.71 degrees within the range of \pm 17 degrees with the center at nadir. Each scan carries out observation to 49 beam directions. The precipitation radar on board the TRMM is an active phased array system radar where a transmitter and a receiver are connected to the 128 waveguide slotted antenna. It carries out beam scan by controlling the phase of 128 system active array using a digital phaser so that they correspond to each beam direction. The antenna pattern of the precipitation radar realizes an extremely low side lobe level through a power supply conforming to the Taylor distribution in both the along track direction and the cross track direction so as not to influence the observation precision that is caused by the strong ground surface echo, which comes in from the side lobe direction of the antenna, superimposing with the precipitation echo that is observed by the main beam at the same range. Power supply distribution in the along track direction is realized by the way slots are cut in each of the waveguide slot antennas, and the power supply distribution in the cross track direction is realized by the transmission power distribution of the 128 transmitters. The precipitation radar is designed so that observation data can be obtained correctly within the satellite altitude range 350 km + 7 km and - 8 km. Outside this altitude range, a part of the received echo data may go missing, or ground surface echo may not be included in the observation data.

Observation of precipitation using a radar from space differs from precipitation radar on the ground in that its radar echo contains a strong scattering echo from the ground surface or the sea surface. The rainfall attenuation from this strong echo can be used to improve the accuracy of the estimated rainfall intensity. The observation data of this precipitation radar is sampled for each range resolution (250 m) determined by the radar pulse width. However, ground surface echo near the vertical incidence is extremely strong, and hence it is difficult to seek accurate echo levels for each 250 m sample. Therefore to reduce the observation error, data is obtained at 125 m sample intervals. This is called over sample, and it tracks ground surface echo and obtains data near that region in a minute detail. These processings are carried out by the data processing algorithm installed in the system control/data processing assembly of this precipitation radar.

2.6.5 Explanation of the Components

The precipitation radar is made up of the subsystems and components as shown in Figure 2.6-5.



Figure 2.6-5 The PR Subsystems and Components

2.6.5.1 Antenna Subsystem

The antenna subsystem is interfaced between the transmit-receive subsystem and the RF signal transmission waveguide of 128 systems. It emits transmission signals supplied from the transmit-receive subsystem into space, and supplies the received waves reflected from raindrops and others to the transmit-receive subsystem.

(1) Structure

The precipitation radar employs the active phased array antenna system. The phased array system is a system in which the beam direction is controlled by electronically shifting the phase using phase shifters connected to each of the numerous antenna elements arranged on the antenna aperture face. The antenna subsystem is an array antenna where 128 waveguide slot antennas are arrayed in a direction perpendicular to the flight direction of the satellite.

(2) Functions

The main functions of the antenna subsystem are as follows:

- 1) Emits radar transmission signals to space and receives the radar reflected echo.
- 2) In accordance with the amplitude/phase distribution of each subsystems formed by the

transmit-receive subsystem, it scans the antenna beam orientation within a plane that is perpendicular to the direction in which the TRMM observatory is travelling.

- (3) Performance
- 1) Antenna formation : Non-resonating waveguide slot array antenna
- 2) Number of antenna elements : 128
- 3) Electric aperture diameter : 2.1 m x 2.1 m
- 4) Center frequency : 13.796 GHz (f1) and 13.802 GHz (f2) (2 cycle frequency agility)
- 5) Polarized wave : Horizontally polarized wave
- 6) Bandwidth ± 10 MHz or more
- 7) Efficiency : 95 % or more
- 8) Waveguide loss : 0.5 dB or less
- 9) VSWR : 1.2 or less (Antenna element unit characteristic)
- 10) Gain : 47.4 dB or more (At antenna subsystem input/output port)
- 11) Beam half-width $: 0.71 \pm 0.02$ degrees (nadir)
 - 0.74 ± 0.03 degrees (at scan angle of 17 degrees)
- 12) Side lobes : Peak value -27 dB or less
- 13) Beam inclination angle : 4 ± 0.1 degrees to feeding point
- 14) Maximum scan angle ± 17 degrees or more in the cross track direction
- 15) Coordinate axes of the antenna subsystem: Mechanical coordinate axis (Xa, Ya, Za), and

electric coordinate axis (Xe, Ye, Ze) are used for the coordinate axes of the antenna subsystem. These coordinate axes are shown in Figure 2.6-6.



Precipitation radar mechanical coordinate axis



2.6.5.2 Transmit-Receive Subsystem

The transmit-receive subsystem amplifies the transmission signals supplied from the signal processing subsystem using the transmit drive amplifier, and divides them to 128 systems using divider/combiner 1 and divider/combiner 2. It then carries out power amplification using the power amplifiers (SSPA) connected to each system, and supplies it to the antenna subsystem. SSPAs uses saturation power and have high output stability. They operate in the saturation region with plenty of margin. The transmit-receive subsystem also amplifies the 128 systems of the received signals that are supplied from the antenna subsystem using low noise amplifiers (LNA), and combines them using divider/combiner 2 and divider/combiner 1. It then supplies the combined signal to the signal processing subsystem after it has been amplified by the receive drive amplifier. A phase shifter is integrated in divider/combiner 2, and it controls the phase relationship between the 128 systems of transmission signals as well as between the 128 systems of received signals. This function ensures that the antenna beams are scanned in a specified direction. The power to SSPAs, LNAs, divider/combiner 2, and transmit/receive drive amplifiers are supplied from the power source of the transmit-receive subsystem.

- (1) Power Amplifier (SSPA)
- (a) Structure

Power amplifiers (SSPA) are categorized largely into two groups by circuit structure, and further into 18 groups by drive amplitude. SSPA18 is installed with a coaxial waveguide converter, and it also does not have a circulator in the output board. It is distinguished from other SSPA and is called the Transmit Drive Amplifier (TDA). TDA is used to amplify the RF signals supplied from the signal processing subsystem to a level necessary for input into the divider/combiner 1.

- (b) Function
- 1) Possesses an output power satisfying the conditions of the transmission antenna pattern.
- 2) Possesses a circulator used to separate the transmission signals to the antenna and the received signals from the antenna.
- 3) Carries out transmit control using control signals.
- 4) Possesses an output power monitoring function.

(2) Low Noise Amplifier (LNA)

(a) Structure

Low Noise Amplifiers (LNA) are categorized into 18 groups by gain. LNA18 is installed with a coaxial waveguide converter, and is called the Receiver Drive Amplifier (RDA). RDA is used to amplify the RF signals output from the divider/combiner 1 to a level necessary for input into transmit-receive subsystem.

(b) Function

- 1) Possesses a gain satisfying the conditions of reception antenna pattern.
- 2) Possesses a T/R switch used to protect LNA and to prevent effects on other circuits caused by transmit pulse leakage during transmission.
- 3) Carries out T/R switch control by control signals.
- (3) Divider/Combiner 1
- (a) Function
- 1) During transmission, it inputs the RF transmission pulses supplied from the frequency converter/IF assembly of the signal processing subsystem, and outputs them to the divider/combiner 2 after branching them into 16.
- 2) During reception, it inputs the RF signals from the 16 system divider/combiner 2, and output them to the frequency converter/IF assembly after combining them.
- 3) Possesses a circulator used to isolate the input/output signals to the frequency converter/IF assembly, as well as a signal dividing/combining hybrid.
- 4) To correspond to the two frequency converter/IF assemblys which include the redundant systems, it is provided with two input/output terminals into the frequency converter/IF assemblys for both transmission and reception.
- (4) Divider/Combiner 2
- (a) Structure

Divider/combiner 2 (DIV/COMB2) is made up of hybrid (HYB), 5 bit digital phase shifter (PHS), and isolator (ISO)/circulator (CIR).

- (b) Function
- 1) During transmission, it inputs the RF transmission pulse from divider/combiner 1, then branches it into 8 signals and outputs them to SSPA after adjusting them to required phases using a digital phase shifter.
- 2) During reception, it inputs the RF signals from 8 system LNAs, adjusts them to required phase volume and outputs them to divider/combiner 1 after combining them.
- 3) Possesses a circulator in SSPA/LNA output side which is used for isolating the input/output signals.
- 4) Enables control of the digital phase shifter using control signals.
- (5) Power Supply
- (a) Structure

Power supply (RF system) is made up of the primary and the redundant system, and are mutually connected by wired OR in precipitation radar system harness. Because it is the power supply for

the transmit-receive subsystem, abbreviation is differentiated and is RF PS.

- (b) Function
- 1) Inputs the external bus power source, and supplies power necessary for each assembly.
- 2) It can activate/stop instruments by command signals, and monitor the operation states of the instruments by telemetry signals.
- 3) Stops the operation of instruments using emergency off signal.
- 4) Furthermore, during reclosing of the power source, it is activated by a command. Redundant system is formed by carrying out wired OR to the output of two RF PSs.
- 5) It is controlled so that normally only one RF PS is in operation with the other stopped.

2.6.5.3 Signal Processing Subsystem

The signal processing subsystem carries out the control of the radar system, collection/processing of radar data, and telemetry/command interface between the satellite and so on.

(1) System Control/Data Processing Assembly (SCDP)

The system control/data processing assembly supplies the control signals to SSPA, LNA, and divider/combiner 2 of transmit-receive subsystem, switches transmission/reception, and controls antenna beam scan, etc. It also supplies the satellite side with the video signals supplied from frequency converter/IF assembly after carrying out A/D conversion and average processing. Furthermore, it also supplies the satellite side with the collected telemetry such as the temperature of each precipitation radar part, and their operating states. It also controls such things as on/off of instruments, and switching of the operation modes using the commands supplied from the satellite side.

(a) Structure

System control/data processing section (SCDP) is made up of two (primary/redundant system) digital electronic circuits (a portion is both analog and digital).

(b) Function

Main functions of SCDP are as follows:

- 1) Processing of radar video signals and analog telemetry.
- 2) Radar operation control.
- 3) Data processing related to surface echo and system noise (data processing section software).
- 4) Generation of standard clock, various types of timing signals, and time signals.
- 5) Interface control between S/C.

- 6) Interface between each subsystem.
- 7) Health check function.
- 8) Power on/off control.

SCDP power source (DC/AC converter) turns itself off after turning off FCIP and RF PS through command signals supplied from the CPU software approximately 4 seconds after CPU software receives the safe-hold/low power warning signal from S/C. Also, it is turned on when the primary power source is re-supplied. When SH/LP signal is not sent to PR and the primary power source is "cutoff", SCDP, FCI, and RF powers are cutoff but without hardware damage. However, because the power is cutoff during an operation, science/HK telemetry which were being transmitted to S/C at that time will disappear, and the phase code data stored in RAM will also be deleted.

(2) Frequency Converter/IF Assembly

(a) Structure

Frequency converter/IF section (FCIF) is one of the composition instruments of the signal processing subsystem of the precipitation radar, and two of these makes up the redundant system. FCIF is made up of Ku band transmit-receive subsystem, LOCAL system and IF band (60MHz band) transmit-receive subsystem, control circuit and power source.

- (b) Function
- 1) Generates 2 frequency pulses, and supplies the transmit-receive subsystem.
- 2) Stops generation of either or both of the 2 frequency pulses by a command.
- 3) Carries out frequency conversion, IF amplification, band limiting, and logarithmic wave detection of the radar transmission/reception signals output from the transmit-receive subsystem, and output radar video signals to the system control/data processing section.
- 4) Possesses RF signal reflection loop so as to enable calibration of the receive input/output characteristic on the ground. Also, calibration is controlled by the control signals.(This function is used with the internal calibration mode of the precipitation radar system.)
- 5) To monitor the output video voltage drift, it carries out matched termination at the input port of the logarithm wave detector by control signals.
- 6) Adjusts the reception gain by a command. (Varies to 5 steps in 3 dB step.)
- 7) Turns the FCIF on/off using command signal. At the same time, it starts up the PLO unit.
- 8) Outputs the on/off status of FCIF as a telemetry signal.
- 9) Possesses a temperature sensor, and outputs it as a telemetry signal.
 - (NB 1) All of command signals and control signals are transmitted from the system control/data processing section. Also, all telemetry signals are output to the system control/data processing section.

(NB 2) When FCIF-A system (B system) is turned off, there is no gate signal to the A system (B system) of TDA/RDA.

(c) Operating state

Operating states of FCIF are as follows. Also, transition between operating states are shown in Figure 2.6-7.

1) State 1 ECIE is turne

FCIF is turned off.

2) State 2

FCIF is turned on, and there is no pulse transmission.

3) State 3

FCIF is turned on, and there is pulse transmission.

4) State 4

Calibration is carried out by the RF signal reflection loop.



Figure 2.6-7 Transition of FCIF States

(3) PLO Unit

(a) Structure

PLO unit is one of the composition instruments of the signal processing subsystem of the precipitation radar. One PLO unit makes up the internal redundant system.

It generates local signals to whichever one of the FCIF A system/B system that has the power supplied to it. The PLO operation when FCIF A system is turned on is shown in Figure 2.6-8.



Figure 2.6-8 Operation of PLO when FCIF-A System is turned on

- (b) Function
- 1) Supplies a local signal of a constant frequency to the in-service FCIF.
- 2) It is turned on at the same time that power to FCIF is turned on.

2.6.5.4 Structure Subsystem

Structure subsystem supports the components and others which make up the precipitation radar system.

2.6.5.5 Others

Thermal control subsystem maintains and controls the temperatures of each part of the precipitation radar within the tolerance level.

Thermal control method of the precipitation radar is made up of passive thermal control systems such as MLI, OSR, heat sink, and coating materials, and active thermal control systems such as heater, and heat pipe. Heater control is by the mechanical thermostat in the panels mounted on the precipitation radar instruments.

The precipitation radar is thermal controlled on the precondition that it is independently thermal controlled from the TRMM observatory itself. To carry out independent thermal control, the design should attempt to avoid heat radiation/heat transfer bonding between the radar and the TRMM observatory itself as much as possible. For this reason, heat sinking planes are positioned on the \pm Y plane panels and the antenna section which have a small thermal interference with the TRMM observatory.

The perimeter of the precipitation radar not positioned within the heat sinking planes are covered with mutilayer insulation (MLI). Beta cross is used for the outermost layer of the MLI taking into consideration the anti-atomic oxygen.

Loaded instruments with high calorific value, RF PS and FCIF, are positioned on the +Y plane

panel and the -Y plane panel respectively. Because RF PS and FCIF are both of redundant structure, primary/redundant systems are installed on the same heat sink taking into consideration the thermal control of the redundant side instruments. The heat from RF PS and FCIF is directly radiated from the OSR heat sinking plane of the \pm Y plane panels.

The center panel, where transmit/receive electronic instruments such as SSPA, LNA, DIV/COMB 1, DIV/COMB 2, SCDP, and PLO unit are installed, is placed with a heat pipe. This enables a design with uniform heat distribution within the center panel, and a small heat distortion. Instrument heat from the center panel is designed to be radiated to space through the heat radiation bonding with the antenna section. Installed instruments and panel on the installed instruments' side are coated with black paint to increase the heat radiation bonding.

In the safe hold mode in which loaded instruments are inoperative, a survival heater is employed in order not to lower the lower limit of the permissible temperature of the loaded instruments. The survival heater is controlled by a mechanical thermostat.

2.6.6 Observation Model

2.6.6.1 Radiometric Model

The mathematical model seeking the equivalence radar reflectivity factor (Z_m) and the normalized scattering cross section (σ^0) at the ground surface from precipitation reflection power data is described in Section 4.1.1.

Function systems relating to the signal intensity of the precipitation radar system are shown in Figure 2.6-9.



(NOTE) TX: Transmitter, ANT: Antenna, PROP: Propagation, REF: Reflection, NS: Various Noise Sources, RX: Receiver

Figure 2.6-9 Function Systems relating to the Signal Intensity of the PR system

2.6.6.2 Observation Range Model

Outline of the observation area is shown in Figure 2.6-10 (during observation mode), and Figure 2.6-11 (during external calibration mode). Both figures show only half of the scan range.

It measures range up to 23 km originally, but only the data by 20 km will be used finally.



Figure 2.6-10 Data Sampling Area during the Observation Mode



Figure 2.6-11 Data Sampling during External Calibration Mode

2.6.6.3 Geometric Model

The geometric model of the precipitation radar can be expressed using four coordinates systems such as the Radar Electric coordinates system, the Radar Mechanical coordinates system, the Alignment coordinates system, and the Satellite Mechanical coordinates system. The relationship between these coordinates systems is shown in Figure 2.6-12.

The Radar Mechanical coordinates system is the reference coordinates system of PR, the scanning will be done around the x axis in this coordinates system. The Radar Electric coordinates system is the system which it rotated the Radar Mechanical coordinates system around the y axis by $-\phi 1$ (approx. 4°; it will be determined by measurement), and it is the middle value of the beam positioning directions when respectively frequency f1 and f2.

The Alignment coordinates system is the system to adjust alignment to the satellite, almost coincides with the Radar Mechanical coordinates system. The Radar Mechanical coordinates system rotates around the y axis by $\phi 2$ ($\phi 2 \approx \phi 1$) so that the beam will face to nadir when scan angle is 0°.

The beam direction (D_M) in the Radar Mechanical coordinates system is as follows:

$$\mathbf{D}_{\mathrm{M}} = \mathbf{S}_{\mathrm{x}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) \cdot \mathrm{TEM} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

 θ : Scan angle (measurement value; the definition of sign refers to Figure 2.6-12)

 $S_x(\theta)$: Rotation matrix when scan angle θ

TEM: Conversion matrix from the Radar Electric coordinates system to the Radar Mechanical coordinates system

Based on above formula, the beam direction (D_s) in the Satellite Mechanical coordinates system is as follows:

$$\mathbf{D}_{\mathrm{S}} = \mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{S}} \cdot \mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{M}}^{\mathrm{A}} \cdot \mathbf{D}_{\mathrm{M}}$$

- T_A^S: Conversion matrix from the Alignment coordinates system to the Satellite Mechanical coordinates system
- T_M^A: Conversion matrix from the Radar Mechanical coordinates system to the Alignment coordinates system

The beam track at ground is illustrated in Figure 2.6-13. The error from the cross track occurs because of the flight velocity of the satellite.



Figure 2.6-12 Coordinates Axes of the Satellite and PR



3 OUTLINE OF THE GROUND SYSTEMS

This section introduces the outline of the total ground system of Japan and US for TRMM mission operations.

3.1 TRMM Total Ground System

The configuration of the TRMM ground systems of NASA and NASDA is shown in Figure 3.1-1.

The operation of the TRMM satellite will be done via TDRS by NASA/GSFC. Telemetry data and mission data will be acquired at the White Sands station in US using TDRS as well as commanding.

The all acquired data will be transmitted to the Sensor Data Processing Facility (SDPF) in GSFC by online, and then the data will be processed to level 0 data within 48 hours after observation.

The all preprocessed mission data at SDPF will be transmitted to the TRMM Science Data Information System (TSDIS) in GSFC, and then processed to higher products. Where, the CERES level 0 data will be sent to LaRC, the LIS level 0 data will be sent to MFSC, and at the respective center, the higher products will be generated, and distributed to users.

The PR level 0 data will be transmitted to Japan from SDPF by online, the data will be processed to higher products at NASDA/EOC. In addition, the level 1 data of TMI and VIRS will be transmitted from TSDIS to NASDA/EOC by online as well. The other sensors' products, which are processed in US, will be transported to EOC using media, and then distributed to Japanese users.

And also NASDA/EORC will perform the analysis and research using the TRMM data, generate data sets for research purposes and provide them to researchers.

Since autumn of 1999, NASA has started the distribution service of near real-time data. NASDA/EOC has gotton the near real-time data of PR 2A25-R1, PR 2A25-R2, and TMI 1B11 from TSDIS by online, and then forwarded them to the Japan Meteorological Agency (JMA) since November 2000.



Figure 3.1-1 TRMM Total Ground System

3.2 TRMM Precipitation Radar Data Processing System

The TRMM precipitation radar data processing system is a ground processing system set up at the Earth Observation Center of the National Space Development Agency of Japan (NASDA/EOC), and has processing, verification, and operations functions.

The outline of the TRMM precipitation radar data processing system is explained below. Explanation of each piece of equipment in this system is given in Sections 3.2.1 to 3.2.4.

(1) Overall Structure

The relationship between the TRMM precipitation radar data processing system and the foreign organizations is shown in Figure 3.2-1, and the overall structure diagram of the TRMM precipitation radar data processing system is shown in Figure 3.2-2.

The TRMM precipitation radar data processing system is made up of four facilities comprising the

processing facility, the verification facility and the precipitation radar operations planning facility set up at the TRMM operations division within the NASDA/EOC, and the Active Radar Calibrator (ARC) used in western Japan that is permanently set up at the NASDA/EOC. Each facility has an interface, however are fundamentally independent. There is no computer which manages all facilities collectively.



Figure 3.2-1 Relationship between the TRMM PR Data Processing System and Foreign Organizations



Figure 3.2-2 Overall Structure of the TRMM PR Data Processing System

(2) Software Structure

The TRMM precipitation radar data processing system is made up of the following six types of softwares, and the relationship between each software and the facility machine is shown in Figure 3.2-3.

- (a) Precipitation radar level 1 processing software
- (b) Processing control software
- (c) Level 1&3 software
- (d) Calibration processing software
- (e) Verification control software
- (f) Operation planning software



Figure 3.2-3 Software Structure of the TRMM PR Data Processing System

(3) Operational Configuration

Software configuration and flow of data are shown in Figure 3.2-4 for the system operations.



Figure 3.2-4 Operation Configuration (Observation mode)

3.2.1 Processing Facility

(1) Outline

The processing facility receives level 0 data sent from NASA via network, and then archives the data onto a high density magnetic tape. Using this data, it carries out internal calibration of the precipitation radar, such as temperature characteristic correction, and calculates the calibrated received power value, and the radar reflectivity factor (Z factor) which indicates the reflection intensity of the raindrop particles to the radar wave (PR Level 1 processing). Furthermore, it converts this radar reflectivity factor to a physical quantity such as rain rate (PR Level 2 processing), and once a month, calculates the monthly precipitation for each specified grid of ground surface (PR level 3 processing). These products are distributed to specific users and general users through NASDA/EOIS. This kind of data processing is carried out in accordance with the operation plans drawn up by the operators.

(2) Major Functions

The major functions of the processing facility are as follows:

- (a) Management of the processing instructions
- (b) Record of level 0 data
- (c) Data processing
 - PR level 1 data processing (1A21, 1B21, 1C21)
 - PR higher level data processing (2A21, 2A23, 2A25, 3A25, 3A26)
 - PR Browse data processing (1C21, 2A25)
- (d) Near realtime processing
- (e) Management of the medium
- (f) Management of the constant files
- (g) Making of daily and monthly reports

(3) Execution of Processing (Automation)

To record level 0 data, all that is necessary is to start up the computer (normally the main computer) which will carry out the processing with data reception as the trigger. Also, the system will automatically carry out standard product processing one by one by registering the operations at the start of each day.

3.2.2 Verification facility

(1) Outline

Apart from the observation mode in which precipitation data is continuously collected, the precipitation radar has a special mode which is for the calibration of the radar itself. From this special mode data, external calibration mode, internal calibration mode, LNA analysis mode, and standby mode are used to determine the three types of calibration coefficients (reception coefficient, transmission coefficient, and FCIF input-output characteristic table) used for precipitation radar Level 1 processing. Also, it has a function to test and verify the products generated in the precipitation radar data processing system for quality control.

(2) Main Functions

The main functions of the verification facility are as follows:

- (a) Calculation/management of calibration coefficients
- (b) Verification/inspection of the products

3.2.3 Operation Planning Facility

(1) Outline

This facility carries out operation planning to determine what commands are to be transmitted for operation of the precipitation radar, as well as requesting and coordination with NASA. NASA Mission Operation Center (MOC) will carry out command operations such as changing the precipitation radar modes based on the coordination results.

(2) Main functions

The main functions of the operation planning facility are as follows:

- (a) Management of the orbit data
- (b) Display of observation area
- (c) ARC operation simulation
- (d) Making of PR operation requests
- (e) Management of MOC reports
- (f) Making of quick look data processing requests
- (g) Making of data transmission plan

3.2.4 Precipitation Radar Calibrator (ARC)

(1) Outline

The precipitation radar is a system whereby rainfall rate is estimated from the received power value of the very small amount of scattering echo from raindrops. Therefore, an error in the received power directly leads to an estimation error of the rainfall rate, and hence calibration with sufficient precision is necessary. Accordingly, an active radar calibrator is positioned outside when TRMM orbit and the ARC position overlap each other during absence of rain so as to measure aged deterioration of the precipitation radar and so on. This facility comprises an antenna for radar signal reception, frequency converter for received signals, electronic instruments for amplification and others, and an antenna for signal transmission. The appearance diagram of ARC is shown in Figure 3.2-5.

(2) Main Functions

The main functions of the precipitation radar calibrator are as follows:

- (a) Reception function
- (b) Transmission function
- (c) Reflection (reception/transmission) function
- (d) Transfer of data using floppy disk as a medium
- (e) Calibration value input function for data conversion

(3) Execution of Processing

It is normally stored in a storehouse, but is moved to the setup position from the storehouse when required for usage. For that reason, ARC is made portable. The operation commences when ARC is fixed to the setup position and the face with the antenna is adjusted to be horizontal.



Figure 3.2-5 Appearance of Precipitation Radar Calibrator

3.3 Earth Observation Data and Information System

The Earth Observation Data and Information System (EOIS) is a user front-end system that offers the Earth Observation Satellite Data Catalogue Information Service as well as the related products to help you to utilize the earth observation satellite data.

The EOIS comprises the following two systems as shown in Figure 3.3-1.

(1) The Data Distribution and Management System (DDMS)

This system manages various information necessary to select the earth observation data by using a database and distributes it online as well as provides the standard processed data through a variety of media and formats. It has been installed at NASDA/EOC.

(2) The Data Analysis System (DAS)

This system offers the computer environment to develop and test the processing algorithms to deal with the earth observation data. Also, it has the capabilities of formulating and offering samples of higher processed data (datasets) regarding the Earth environment by combining the satellite data with the earth observation's as well as offering the ground truth data necessary for processing and testing. It has been installed at NASDA/EORC.



Figure 3.3-1 Overview of EOIS System

3.3.1 Data Distribution and Management System

The DDMS is composed of the subsystems shown in Table 3.3-1. Table 3.3-2 shows the outline of the function of each subsystem.

NA	NASDA Earth Observation data and Information System (EOIS)		
Data Distribution Management System (DDMS			
	Data Generation System	(DGS)	
	Media Conversion Subsystem	(MCS)	
	Data Storage Subsystem	(DSS)	
	Data Editing Subsystem	(DES)	
	Schedule Management System	(SMS)	
	Schedule Management Subsystem	(SMSS)	
Information Retrieval Subsystem (II			
	User Request Management Subsystem	(URS)	
Catalogue data Distribution System (CADS Catalogue Subsystem (CATS)			
	Advertisement Subsystem	(ADS)	
On-Line Information System (OLIS)			
Data Distribution Subsystem (DDS)			
Network Management Subsystem (NMS			
	Data Retrieval Subsystem	(DRS)	
EOIS User interface Software (EUS)			
	Catalogue Interoperability Subsystem (CIS)		

Table 3.3-1 Subsystems of DDMS

System	Subsystem	Function
Data Generation	Media Conversion Subsystem	Copy processed data onto distribution media for users.
System	Data Storage Subsystem	Store and manage satellite data in a readable form.
	Data Editing Subsystem	Output a data stored on 8mm to DSS by online, and generate sub-scene data from full-scene data.
Schedule Management	Schedule Management Subsystem	Input and edit order information and manage transports of deliverables.
System	Information Retrieval Subsystem	Register and manage receiving information and processing information.
	User Request Management Subsystem	Receive data orders by EUS and distribute its status by online.
Catalogue Data Distribution	Catalogue Subsystem	Manage inventory information, and distribute it to users by a network.
System	Browse data Distribution Subsystem	Distribute browse data to users by a network or media.
	Advertisement Subsystem	Generate visualized data and guide information of specific browse data and near realtime data, and distribute the data to users using the WWW server.
On-Line Information	Data Distribution Subsystem	Exchange data by network with data centers such as NASA and data utilization organizations.
System	Network Management Subsystem	Monitor the network load of the Data Distribution Subsystem, manage the network security, and manage the network users.
	Data Retrieval Subsystem	Archive and manage specific products and distribute the products to users by online.
EOIS User inter	face Software	Utilize a variety services such as data retrieval and product order.
Catalogue Intero	perability Subsystem	Provide the interoperability with the NASA inventory system (IMS server).

Table 3.3-2Function of DDMS

3.3.2 Data Generation System

(1) Media Conversion Subsystem

The Media Conversion Subsystem is the system to copy processed data from the Data Storage Subsystem onto distribution media for users. The subsystem also has the format conversion function to extract part of image, rearrange pixel distribution, and output some kinds of data formats such as HDF, Skinny, CEOS, etc.

8mm and CD-ROM can be selected as the distribution media of TRMM data and only HDF format is applicable (see Table 5.3-4).

(2) Data Storage Subsystem

The Data Storage Subsystem is the system to store and manage satellite data in a readable form. It will transmit requested data via LAN based on the request from the Data Distribution Subsystem, the Media Conversion Subsystem and etc.

Depending on the specified storage period for each data, the data will be stored and managed with a disc or an automatic tape library. In addition, data storage with shelves and external storage will be managed by this subsystem.

(3) Data Editing Subsystem

The Data Editing Subsystem is the system to output NASA sensors' data provided by 8mm to the Data Storage Subsystem though the LAN. And also the system generates subscene data and output them as well, using full scene data to be input though 8mm or the LAN.

The subscene of TRMM data generated at this subsystem is the data which it divides full scene data by 10 degrees in longitude.

3.3.3 Schedule Management System

(1) Schedule Management Subsystem

The Schedule Management Subsystem is the system to input and edit order information, grasp production status, manage transports of deliverables, and manage stock and order of distribution media.

(2) Information Retrieval Subsystem

The Information Retrieval Subsystem is the system to register and manage processing information, and provide response to query from other subsystems to its requestor. It generates inventory

information based on scene information and processing information, and provides the information to the Catalog Subsystem.

(3) User Request Management Subsystem

The User Request Management Subsystem is the system to receive data orders through the EUS. The system informs its status for each order based on the user request to the users by online.

3.3.4 Catalogue Data Distribution System

(1) Catalogue Subsystem

The Catalogue Subsystem is the system to manage inventory information, and distribute these information to users by a network.

The major searching keys are as follows:

- Observation date
- Satellite
- Sensor
- Observed area, etc.

The information such as address for access to the Catalogue Subsystem refers to section 5.4.

(2) Browse Data Distribution Subsystem

The Browse Data Distribution Subsystem is the system to generate and manage sampling data and compression data as the image catalog data, and to distribute the data to users by a network or media.

The major processing when image catalog generation are as follows:

- Data compression (JPEG DCT)
- Addition of annotation
- Data enhancement such as liner stretching

Users can use this image catalog retrieval services by online though the EUS/GUI or the EUS/WWW.

(3) Advertisement Subsystem

The Advertisement Subsystem is the system to generate visualized data and guide information using input of specific browse data and near realtime data, and distribute the data to users using the WWW server.

3.3.5 On-Line Information System

(1) Data Distribution Subsystem

The Data Distribution Subsystem is the system to exchange data by network with data centers such as NASA and data utilization organizations. It also manage user information necessary to use EOIS and perform user authentication.

(2) Network Management Subsystem

The Network Management Subsystem is the system to monitor network load of the Data Distribution Subsystem and manage the network security, the log information, and the network users. It also has the function to detect a problem on network, determine its cause, and control the problem.

(3) Data Retrieval Subsystem

The Data Retrieval Subsystem is the system to archive and manage specific small volume products to be distributed, provide the retrieval service for the products, and distribute the products to users through the Internet.

3.3.6 EOIS User Interface Software

The EOIS User Interface Software (EUS) is a client software to utilize a variety services such as data retrieval and product order. There are two kinds of the EUS such as the EUS/GUI in the GUI operation environment and the EUS/WWW in operational with a WWW browser.

The function of the EUS is described in section 5.4.

3.3.7 Catalogue Interoperability Subsystem

The Catalogue Interoperability Subsystem (CIS) the system which has a function to covert the protocol for a catalogue service in order to ensure the interoperability with the NASA/EOSDIS inventory system (IMS server). And it also relays messages between EUS and the EOIS server.

3.4 NASA Ground System

The means whereby the mission can conduct its science data capture and dissemination activities is provided through the Mission Operations and Data Systems Directorate (MO&DSD). A combination of GSFC institutional and mission unique elements comprise the TRMM Ground Data System (GDS). The focal point for mission operations is the TRMM Mission Operations Center (MOC). From here, the TRMM FOT will conduct real-time and off-line activities required to support the mission. Figure 3.4-1 provides a functional diagram of the TRMM Ground System.

Main elements of the NASA's ground system for the TRMM mission operations are as follows:

- Mission Operation Center (MOC)
- NASA Communications
- Network Control Center (NCC)
- Flight Dynamics Facility (FDF)
- Sensor Data Processing Facility (SDPF)
- TRMM Science Data and Information System (TSDIS)
- Langley Research Center (LaRC)
- Marshall Space Flight Center (MSFC)
- Space Network (SN)
- Wallops Flight Facility (WFF)

The following sections provide a brief functional description of the ground system elements supporting TRMM.



Figure 3.4-1 TRMM Ground System Functional Diagram

3.4.1 Mission Operation Center (MOC)

The Mission Operations Center (MOC) operates under the Mission Operations and System Development Division (MOSDD) at the Goddard Space Flight Center (GSFC), and is the focal point for all TRMM on-orbit operations control. The TRMM MOC will be staffed 7 days per week, 24 hours per day, providing commanding, health and status monitoring, mission planning and scheduling, network scheduling, and coordinating functions for day-to-day spacecraft and instrument activities. It provides the hardware and software systems necessary for the successful conduct of real-time and off-line activities. From here, the FOT will ensure that spacecraft conditions are monitored and controlled, and that science data capture is maximized. The MOC will facilitate TDRS scheduling and will provide the appropriate interfaces to interact with the elements required to conduct mission operations.

The basic MOC functions are as follow:

- Provide centralized mission planning coordination for the TRMM observatory
- Provide real-time observatory command uplink and verification
- Receive, decommutate, process, and display all real-time telemetry for observatory (spacecraft subsystems and instruments) health and status monitoring
- Receive and process Level 0 data files from the SDPF for off-line trend and performance analysis of spacecraft housekeeping systems
- Process playback data to determine the number of missing telemetry frames; command retransmission of missing playback data in real-time
- Record real-time history data during all daily operational events, and retain for approximately 30 days
- Provide interface with the Network Control Center (NCC) for the Tracking and Data Relay Satellite (TDRS) resource requests and schedule coordination
- Provide interfaces with instrument facilities for exchange of data and other information required to operate and monitor the instruments, including remote displays
- Provide maintenance of the Project Data Base (PDB)

3.4.2 NASA Communications

Nascom serves as the hub for data and voice communications amongst the supporting elements of the mission. Data and voice links required to accomplish all real-time and off-line activities, from pre-launch testing throughout the mission lifetime will be provided by Nascom. In addition to institutional services, data and/or voice activities to external science agencies (TSDIS, LaRC, MSFC, and NASDA/EOC) will be provided and maintained by Nascom.

3.4.3 Network Control Center (NCC)

The NCC is an institutional element of the MO&DSD, developed and operated under the Networks Division. The NCC provides all Spaceflight Tracking and Data Network (STDN) scheduling, configuration control, performance monitoring, and real-time operations support. This includes all network elements of the Space Network (SN), Ground Network (GN) and the Deep Space Network (DSN).

3.4.4 Flight Dynamics Facility (FDF)

The FDF is an institutional element of the MO&DSD, developed and operated under the Flight Dynamics Division (FDD). The FDF provides orbit determination, onboard attitude control performance assessments and sensor calibrations, orbit and attitude maneuver support, TRMM tracking data processing for computation of orbit position, TRMM Transponder center frequency measurements, and planning/scheduling product generation. While these items may be considered off-line or non real-time activities, the FOT will ensure that selected attitude parameters from the real-time telemetry stream are forwarded to the FDF. The FDF facility will also be equipped with a MOC remote display capability.

3.4.5 Sensor Data Processing Facility (SDPF)

The SDPF operates under the Information Processing Division (IPD) at GSFC. The SDPF performs Level 0 telemetry processing on all data acquired and provides the capability for efficient and timely transfer of processed data to the user. The SDPF will receive real-time and playback data packets and generate Level 0 and Quicklook data files. In addition, the SDPF will generate, format, and transmit accounting and data quality information to data users.

The SDPF will make Level 0 processed data sets available for delivery to the TSDIS, MOC, LaRC, MSFC, and NASDA/EOC within 24 hours of receipt of a full 24 hour data set and will store the raw data for 2 years. Level 0 processed data contains all telemetry received in a 24-hour period, sorted by Application Process Identification (APID) and time ordered, with redundant packets removed.

The SDPF will also deliver Quicklook data sets containing specific packets acquired during a single TDRS contact. In addition to data processing, the SDPF will be responsible for distributing definitive and predictive orbit data received from the FDF to the facilities of NASA and NASDA.

3.4.6 TRMM Science Data and Information System (TSDIS)

The TRMM Science Data and Information System (TSDIS) operates under the Global Change Data Center at GSFC. Its primary function is to process rainfall instrument science data from the TRMM spacecraft and data from the Ground Validation (GV) sites and distribute the products to TRMM science algorithm developers, scientists performing data quality control, and TRMM instrument scientists. The processing of TRMM Level 0 data to generate Level 1 products is based on algorithms provided by the TRMM instrument scientists. TSDIS develops Level 1 processing software for the TRMM Microwave Imager (TMI) and the Visible and Infrared Scanner (VIRS) while NASDA EOC develops the Level 1 processing software for PR. The generation of TRMM Level 2 and Level 3 products is accomplished using algorithm software provided by TRMM science team algorithm developers. Data are sent to the NASA Earth Observing System (EOS) Data and Information System (EOSDIS) for general distribution and permanent archive, and to TSDIS Science Users (TSUs). The TSUs are the science algorithm developers, TRMM instrument scientists (TMI, VIRS, and PR) and designated scientists who are charged with science data quality control.

The TSDIS can be described as having three broad functions: generation and transfer of TSDIS data products; interaction with the TRMM MOC; and exchanging data and software with TSDIS science users. These three functions are accomplished by the Science Data Operations Center (SDOC), the Science Operations Control Center (SOCC), and the Remote Science Terminal (RST), respectively.

The basic SDOC functions are as follow:

- Product generation of all approved science products (level 1 3)
- Reprocessing at 2 days per day
- Ingest from SDPF and EOSDIS
- Transfer of data products to EOSDIS
- Distribution of products to supported science users
- Data storage for all TSDIS components
- Information management and data management
- Provide an integration and test environment to test "next generation" algorithms for possible use in the operational environment

The basic SOCC functions are as follow:

- Coordination between instrument scientists of TMI, VIRS and PR, and MOC
- Provide access to the MOC real-time display

• Support instruments scientists to monitor house keeping data of instruments

The basic RST functions are as follow:

- Interface to the supported science users
- Supports query, browse display and ordering
- mechanism for receiving instrument scheduling requests and distributing MOC produced planning aids (instrument scientists only may submit scheduling requests)

3.4.7 Langley Research Center (LaRC)

LaRC will be responsible for the CERES instrument, although daily instrument operations will be managed by the FOT. A real-time telemetry monitoring capability will be provided at the LaRC CERES Instrument Monitoring System while data handling from the SDPF will be the responsibility of the LaRC Distributed Active Archive Center (DAAC). LaRC will possess a MOC remote terminal interface to allow monitoring of the CERES instrument health and safety.

3.4.8 Marshall Space Flight Center (MSFC)

MSFC will be responsible for the LIS instrument. A real-time telemetry monitoring capability will be provided at the MSFC LIS Instrument Support Terminal while data handling from the SDPF will be the responsibility of the MSFC DAAC. MSFC will possess a MOC remote terminal interface for the monitoring of instrument health and safety.

3.4.9 Space Network (SN)

The SN is the term given to the elements which comprise the real-time support network utilizing the TDRS communications satellite. The TDRS spacecraft, along with its ground terminal, is used for the throughput transmission of telemetry and command data to and from the MOC. Personnel at the ground terminal will assist (through the NCC) during anomalous communications conditions. All nominal real-time supports will be accomplished via the SN. TRMM data will be forwarded to the MOC in TDRS 4800-bit Nascom block format.

3.4.10 Wallops Flight Facility (WFF)

The ground tracking station at the Wallops Flight Facility (WFF), Virginia, will be used for contingency support during the L&IOC phase of the mission. In addition, WFF will be used for contingency support throughout the mission. In the event of an anomaly, real-time and playback

telemetry data will be downlinked via WFF. Real-time telemetry will be stripped-and-shipped to the MOC, in real-time, and recorder playback data will be stored on-site for post-pass playback (to the MOC and SDPF). TRMM data will be forwarded to the MOC in DDPS 4800-bit Nascom block format.

4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS

TRMM observed data are processed by NASA and NASDA, and distributed to users. We show the definition of the TRMM products on Table 4-1.

Level	Definition
0	Unprocessed instrument data, time ordered, quality checked, no redundancy.
1	Ancillary data and georeferencing data attached to Level 0, and processed to sensor-dependent
	physical units (e.g. radar reflectivity, brightness temperature)
2	Meteorological parameters (e.g. rainfall rate) derived from Level 1 data using various
	algorithms, which will be produced as a 2-or 3-dimensional rain map along the TRMM swath.
3	Results of mapping the meteorological parameters (Level 2) on a uniform space and time grid.

Table 1-1	The	definition	of the	TRMM	products
1 able 4-1	THE	definition	or the	IKIVIIVI	products

The TRMM Level 0 Data have the following characteristics.

- a. Consists of data units received during multiple acquisition sessions.
- b. Selected by a single SCID, and single or multiple APID, VCID, or combination there of, and sorted by time and sequence count.
- c. Arranged in time-forward order.
- d. Merged real-time and playback raw telemetry.
- e. Optionally, do not contain some of the data units forwarded as Quicklook data.
- f. Optionally, duplicate data units are deleted.
- g. Optionally, include quality and accounting information (e.g., data unit errors identified, missing data unit gaps, etc.).
- h. Produced according to a prearranged schedule and by special request. These are typically defined in one of the following ways:
 - h-1 A fixed number of data units per data set (e.g., generate a data set every X number of data units).
 - h-2 A fixed ground time period, containing all data units received since the last data set generation (e.g., generate a data set at 0600, 1200, 1800, and 2400 Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) each day, containing all data units received since the last data set generation).
 - h-3 A fixed relative spacecraft time period, containing all data units received between two relative spacecraft times (e.g., generate a data set from data units received from spacecraft between H1 hour/date and H2 hour/date).
- i. Available for transmission to the consumer within 24 hours following the receipt of the last source data unit for that routine production data set.

4.1 Data Product

NASDA provides TRMM data products shown in Table 4.1-1. The TRMM algorithm flow diagram shows in Figure 4.1-1.

Sensor	Processing Level	Product	Scene Unit ^{*1}	Estimated Data Volume ^{*2} (Compressed)
PR	1B21	Calibrated Received Power	1 orbit (16/day)	149 MB (60~70 MB)
	1C21	Radar Reflectivity	1 orbit (16/day)	149 MB (40~50 MB)
	2A21	Normalized Radar Surface Cross Section (s ⁰)	1 orbit (16/day)	10 MB (6~7 MB)
	2A23	PR Qualitative	1 orbit (16/day)	13 MB (6~7 MB)
	2A25	Rain Profile	1 orbit (16/day)	241 MB (13~17 MB)
	3A25	Monthly Statistics of Rain Parameter	Global Map (Monthly) (Grid: 5° x 5°, 0.5° x 0.5°)	40 MB (26~27 MB)
	3A26	Monthly Rain Rate using a Statistical Method	Global Map (Monthly) (Grid: 5° x 5°)	9.3 MB (5~6 MB)
TMI	1B11	Brightness Temperature	1 orbit (16/day)	14 MB (14 MB)
	2A12	Rain Profile	1 orbit (16/day)	97 MB (6.7~9 MB)
	3A11	Monthly Oceanic Rainfall	Global Map (Monthly) (Grid: 5° x 5°)	53 KB (44 KB)
VIRS	1B01	Radiance	1 orbit (16/day)	92 MB (90 MB)
COMB	2B31	Rain Profile	1 orbit (16/day)	151 MB (8 MB)
	3B31	Monthly Rainfall	Global Map (Monthly) (Grid: 5° x 5°)	442 KB (380~410 KB)
	3B42	TRMM & IR Daily Rainfall	Global Map (Daily) (Grid: 1° x 1°)	242 KB (110~115 KB)
	3B43 TRMM & Other Sources Monthly Rainfall		Global Map (Monthly) (Grid: 1° x 1°)	242 KB (242 KB)

Table 4.1-1	TRMM Products
-------------	---------------

*1: 1 orbit define from the south end to next south end of each orbit. In almost cases, TRMM product of which scene unit is one orbit is prepared 16 times in a day. But it is occasionally 15 times in a day.

*2: Estimated data volume, shown in the above table, is corresponding to the version 5 product. It may be changed due to algorithm version up. Moreover, Zip is applied as compress method of each product.



Figure 4.1-1 TRMM Algorithm Flow Diagram

4.1.1 PR

Data collected by the precipitation radar (PR) are processed from level 1 to 3. Processing carried out at each level is explained hereafter. Also, overall flow chart of the PR algorithm is shown in Figure 4.1-2.



Figure 4.1-2 Overall flow chart of precipitation radar algorithm

4.1.1.1 Product Definition

Types of data processed based on PR data are as follows:

(1) PR Level 1 processing

In PR Level 1 processing, Level 0 transmitted from NASA data is checked whether it is in an observation mode, and then three types of products are processed which are 1A21, 1B21, and 1C21. Moreover received power, noise level, Z factor including rain attenuation is calculated. However, 1A21 is actually processed within a same routine as 1B21, so 1A21 itself is not singly output.

(2) PR Level 2 processing

In PR Level 2 processing, three types of products are processed which are 2A21, 2A23, and 2A25 based on result of Level 1 processing, and several kinds of quantitative/qualitative parameters are calculated such as height of the bright band, normalized radar surface cross section, rain type, Z factor correcting rain attenuation, 3D profile of rain rate and others.

(3) PR Level 3 processing

In PR Level 3 processing, two types of products are processed which are 3A25 and 3A26 based on the result of level 1 and 2 processing, and monthly averaged rain rate is calculated for the longitude 5° x latitude 5° grid mesh. In the 3A25, moreover, $0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$ mesh monthly averaged rain rate is calculated for users convenience.

4.1.1.2 Outline of Processing Algorithm

Outline of each processing algorithms are as follows. The structure of each product (except 1A21) is described in the later section (4.2.4.1). The detailed explanation of PR processing algorithm and output parameters is shown in the document "Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission (TRMM) Precipitation Radar Algorithm Instruction Manual" (except 1A21).

(1) 1A21 Processing

In 1A21 processing, a scene unit (from the south end to the south end of the orbit) is extracted from PR Level 0 data, which is continuous observation data from UT 00:00:00 to UT 24:00:00, and sampling of a packet necessary for PR data processing is carried out. Editing and conversion to an engineering value is carried out to HK data and orbital data corresponding to this timing, and the databases necessary for following processes are prepared.

The functional structure of 1A21 processing is shown in Figure 4.1-3, and the relationships

between processing functions are shown in Figure 4.1-4. The contents of each function are explained below.

(a) Checking input data

The files specified by the parameter file are checked to see if they can be processed, and if there is any abnormality, the operator is notified and the processing is terminated. Also, HK data are isolated by each APID.

(b) Checking the continuity of the packet

The sequence count within the header record of the PR Level 0 data is checked, and the packet is rearranged in an ascending order. The consistency between the sequence count and the time code is also checked, and if there is any inconsistency, time correction is carried out.

(c) Extraction of scenes

UTCF is calculated from ACS time and time code stored in the ACS packet. Start/finish time of the scene information is also converted into a format that is the same as the time code using UTCF and the leap seconds derived from the scene start time. Based on this information, the science data and HK data within the PR Level 0 data are sampled.

(d) Conversion to engineering value

PR HK data (RF PS voltage, FCIF temperature, panel temperature, antenna temperature, and IPSDU current and voltage) within HK data are converted into an engineering value. Data converted into engineering values are output to HK data file.

(e) Limit check

A limit check is carried out to the data already converted into engineering values, and if they are outside the limits, the operator is notified of limit abnormality generation. Also, abnormality monitoring items (CPU RESET FLAG, PHASE CODE ERROR FLAG, RAM CHECK FLAG1, RAM CHECK FLAG2, RAM CHECK FLAG3, RAM CHECK FLAG4, and T-ROM CHECK FLAG) are monitored for any abnormality, and if an abnormality is discovered, the operator is notified of abnormality generation.

(f) Scene editing

If there is a wait file specified by the input parameter file, it is combined with the head of a scene, and output to a Level 1A file specified by the parameter file.

Scene divided science data and HK data from the same scene, as well as the calibration file specified by the parameter file are also output to the Level 1A files specified by the parameter file. Data less than a scene is output to a wait file specified by the parameter file.

If there is no science telemetry data or HK data that make up the Level 1A file as well as the wait file, a file which only has the header record of data size 0 is created.

(g) QL data processing

Even if the data specified by the parameter file is QL data, it is possible to edit it to a Level 1A file. Here, continuity check of the packets is carried out.



Figure 4.1-3 Function structure 1A21 processing



Figure 4.1-4 Relationship between functions of 1A21 processing

(2) 1B21 processing

In 1B21 processing, the radar video signal digital count value is converted into a received power value as well as a noise level value in accordance with the algorithm (calibration of received power based on temperature calibration as well as transfer function) created based on the radiometric

model of the precipitation radar. Longitude and latitude information of ground surface is added to convert this value into radar reflectivity factor (Z factor) including rain attenuation. Also, rain/no rain is determined for each angle bin, a flag is set up, and the rain height is calculated. Moreover, influence of surface clutter, which is mixed from antenna main lobe and side lobe, is evaluated, and the evaluation result is reflected to the calculation of surface range bin number and the determination of rain/no rain.

Function structure of 1B21 processing is shown in Figure 4.1-5, and the relationship between the processing functions is shown in Figure 4.1-6. The contents of each function are explained below.

(a) Editing the observation mode data

Based on the input parameter file name, science telemetry data (for only during observation mode) for one calibration cycle (3 minutes) as well as HK data already converted into an engineering value from the Level 1A file are read. If special mode data is contained in the read data, dummy data is set up. If packet deficit exists within the read calibration cycle, dummy data is set up at the applicable location. Also, if packet deficit exists at the beginning of a scene, dummy data for an applicable period is output.

With science telemetry data (special mode), the header section is added, and is output to the calibration mode data file.

(b) Calculation of radiometric information

PR estimated temperature is calculated from the panel temperature telemetry data already converted into an engineering value within the read PR HK data. Also, transmission level and transmission pulse width corresponding to the FCIF estimated temperature are calculated.

Items required for radiometric information (RF PS voltage, temperature telemetry already converted into engineering values, IPSDU temperature and current, SSPA power monitor, LOGAMP monitor, and noise level average value) are output to the verification file regulated by the program.

(c) Calculation of geometric information

Satellite position information during observation time, and position information on the foot print of each beam angle are calculated based on the orbit data file. Geolocation TOOLKIT provided by NASA is used for this processing.

(d) Conversion into received power value

A received power vs. count value table considering the gain/loss factor is created to convert the count value obtained from telemetry data to a received power value. Based on this table, the normal echo sample of science data, surface echo over sample and rain echo over sample are converted into received power value.

(e) Calculation of ground surface echo

The start range bin number of an over sample is calculated based on the ground surface echo position of science telemetry data. Also, the range bin number of peak surface echo is detected from the altitude data derived from the normal echo sample, surface echo over sample and the topographic database (DID: DTED Intermediate Dataset). Moreover, the range bin number corresponding to the lowest and highest DID value in 5 km x 5 km box and 11 km x 11 km box is detected. The range bin number corresponding to the mean height of DID in 5 km x 5 km box is also detected. Additionally, the range bin number corresponding to the bottom of range, which is not influenced by main lobe clutter, is detected and the range bin number corresponding to the surface of earth ellipsoid model is also detected.

Where, surface range bin number detection is based on the algorithm of Dr. Kozu of Shimane University, and rejection of surface main lobe clutter is based on the algorithm of Dr. Awaka of Hokkaido Tokai University.

(f) Calculation of minimum echo

Rain/no rain determination is carried out for received power level with regards to the system noise level and the threshold value defined in the header section, and a flag is set up.

The position of precipitation layer (rain height) is also calculated based on the result of rain/no rain determination.

The result of rain/no rain determination is a 6 step flag which indicates reliability of precipitation echo and for each angle.

- 0: No rain. (Echoes are very weak.)
- 10: Rain possible but may be noise. (Some weak echoes above noise exist in clutter free ranges.)
- 20: Rain certain. (Some strong echoes above noise exist in clutter free ranges.)
- 11: Rain possible but may be noise or surface clutter. (Some weak echoes exist in possibly cluttered ranges.)
- 12: Rain possible but may be clutter. (Some strong echoes exist in possibly cluttered ranges.)
- 13 : Rain possible but probably sidelobe clutter. (Some strong echoes above noise exist but they are most likely caused by sidelobe clutter.)

Rain/no rain determination is based on the algorithm of Dr. Kumagai of CRL, and the algorithm of side lobe clutter rejection was improved by Dr. Iguchi of CRL.

(g) Primary test

Limit check is carried out to the system noise value of science telemetry data as well as to the noise during log amp input termination. Dynamic range check is also carried out when converting to

reception level, and the result is reflected in the Level 1B scan status.

(h) Output Data of 1B21 Processing

The outputs of 1B21 processing are listed in below. The received power value and the transmission power value of the precipitation radar are calibrated periodically by a receiver calibration software and external calibration experiment, and are meant to correspond to aged deterioration etc. The values are also changed during calibration coefficient change.

- Meta Data	: Metadata are defined as the inventory information, which is
	commonly applied for all angle bin. The metadata is
	devided into two types: core metadata (EOSDIS Core
	System (ECS) metadata) and product-specific metadata.
	Core metadata are common to most Earth Observing
	System (EOS) data products. Product-specific metadata
	include the specific information of each product.
- PR Calibration Coefficients	: Several parameters describing the PR electronic performance.
	- Transmitter gain correction factor
	- Receiver gain correction factor
	- LOGAMP Input/Output characteristics
- Rav Header	: The Ray Header contains information that is constant in the
,	granule, such as the parameters used in the radar equation.
	the parameters in the minimum echo test, and the sample
	start range bin number. These parameters are provided for
	each angle bin
- Scan Time	Scan Time is the center time of 1 scan (the time at center of
	the nadir beam transmitted pulse) It is expressed as the
	UTC seconds of the day The exact relationship between
	Scan Time and the time of each IFOV is described in the
	section 4 2 3 7
- Geolocation	• The earth location of the beam center point per angle bins at
Geolocation	the altitude of the earth ellipsoid. If the earth location
	cannot be calculated the geolocation output becomes -
	and a calculated, the geolocation output becomes -
- Scan Status	• The status of each scan that is quality flags of spacecraft
- Scall Status	and instrument are stored
Nevigation	This is the output of NASA's "Geologetion Toolkit". It
- Ivavigauon	consists of the information of satellite logation valueity
	ettitude and as an for each as an
	autuue and so on for each scan.

- Power	: Power is recorded for each scan and consists of the calibrated PR transmitter power [dBm/100] and the transmitter pulse width [s]
- System Noise [dBm/100]	: The system noise consists of external noise and PR internal noise, and is recorded as the total equivalent noise power at the PR antenna output. System Noise is recorded in each
	angle bin, and if data is missing, the dummy value (- 32734) is recorded.
- System Noise Warning Flag	: If the system noise level exceeds the noise level limit, the flag is set to 1. This will occur when (1) a radio interference is received, (2) system noise increases anomalously, or (3) noise level exceeds the limit due to the statistical variation of the noise. In cases (1) and (2), data should be used carefully. In case (3), this flag may be neglected.
- Minimum Echo Flag	: Five values are used in the Minimum Echo Flag for each angle bin. (see the above (f))
- First Echo Height	: The First Echo Height (storm height) is represented by the logical range bin number. Two types of First Echo Height are estimated, depending on whether the minimum echo flag = 10 or 20. (If the first echo is detected below the clutter-free bottom, the two types depend on whether the flag = 11 or 12.)
- Satellite Local Zenith Angle [deg]	: The angle between the local zenith (on the Earth ellipsoid) and the beam center line.
- Spacecraft Range [m]	: The distance between the spacecraft and the center of the footprint of the beam on the Earth ellipsoid.
- Land/Ocean Flag	 : The land or ocean information from the DID. 0 : water (ocean or inland water) 1 : land 2 : coast (not water nor land)
- Topographic Height [m]	: The topographic mean height (m) of all DID samples in a 5×5 km.
- Range Bin Number of Ellipsoid	: Logical range bin number corresponding to height of earth ellipsoid model surface.
- Range Bin Number of Clutter-fre	e Bottom: This is the bottom range-bin number (logical range bin number) in clutter-free range bins
- Range Bin Number of Mean DID	: The range bin number corresponding to the mean height of

all DID data samples available in a 5×5km area that overlaps most with the footprint. - Range Bin Number of Top of DID : The range bin number corresponding to the highest value (top) of all DID data samples in a 5 x 5 km and 11 x 11 km box. - Range Bin Number of Bottom of DID: The range bin number corresponding to the lowest value (bottom) of all DID data samples in a 5 x 5 km and 11 x 11 km box. - Bin start of oversample : The logical range bin number of starting the oversample. The status of the onboard surface tracker is attached (0: normal, 1: Lock off). - Bin Number of Surface Peak : The bin surface peak indicates the logical range bin number of the peak surface echo. If the surface is not detected, Bin Surface Peak is set to a value of -9999. - Normal Sample [dBm/100] : The normal sampled PR received powers are recorded. The data is stored in the array of 49 angles x 140 elements. Since each angle has a different number of samples, the elements after the end of sample are filled with a value of -32767. If a scan is missing, the elements are filled with the value -32734. - Surface Oversample [dBm/100] : The PR records the over-sampled data in five range bins around the surface peak detected on board (not Bin Surface Peak) in a total of 29 angle bins (nadir±14 angles) to examine the surface peak precisely. - Rain Oversample [dBm/100] : The PR records the over-sampled data at 28 range bins in a total of 11 angle bins (nadir ± 5 angles) to record the detailed vertical profile of the rain.

(i) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 1B21 is used for 1C21 and 2A21.



Figure 4.1-5 Function structure of 1B21 processing



Figure 4.1-6 Relationship between the functions of 1B21 processing

(3) 1C21 processing

In 1C21 processing, the dummy radar reflectivity factor (Z factor: Z_m) including rain attenuation during a rainfall is calculated using the radar equation, from the already calibrated received power value and noise level value calculated in the 1B21 processing.

A fundamental equations (Radar equation) used to relate the radar echo receive power (P_r) with the radar reflectivity factor (Z) are shown below.

$$P_r = \frac{C_1}{r^2} Z \quad [W]$$

- Z : Radar Reflectivity Factor $[mm^6/m^3]$ (dBZ = 10 × log(Z))
- P_r : Rain Scattering Received Power (= Received Power System Noise)

Where, C_1 is a constant (Radar Constant) determined from transmission power, wave length, pulse width, antenna gain, and so on depending on the radar instrument characteristics, and it is defined as the following equation.

$$C_1 = \frac{\pi^3 |K|^2}{2^{10} \ln 2} \frac{P_t \times G_t \times G_r \times \theta_1 \times \theta_2 \times c \times \tau}{\lambda^2} \times 10^{-18}$$

- P_t : Radar Transmission Power [W]
- G_t : Transmission Antenna Gain [dB]
- G_r : Receiving Antenna Gain [dB] G_t and G_r are approximated from the front gain value G_{t0} and G_{r0} , using the following equation. $G_t = G_{t0} \cos \theta$, $G_r = G_{r0} \cos \theta$
- θ : Beam Scan Angle [rad]
- θ_1 : Antenna Beam Width for Scan Direction (3dB value) [rad]
- θ_2 : Antenna Beam Width for Cross Direction of Scan (3dB value) [rad]
- λ : Wave Length (m)

$$K = (\varepsilon - 1) / (\varepsilon + 2)$$

- ϵ : Dielectric Constant of Water ($|\mathbf{K}|^2 = 0.9255$)
- c : Light Velocity = $2.998 \times 10^8 \text{ [m/s]}$
- r : Propagation Range [m]
- τ : Pulse Width

Moreover, the above radar equation can be expressed by the following equation, in accordance with the radiometric model shown in the section 2.6.6.1.

 $P_r = C_2 x P x L_r x E \quad [W]$

 $\begin{array}{l} C_2 &: \text{Radar Constant} \approx P_t \; x \; G_{t0} \; \text{cos}\theta \; x \; G_{r0} \; \text{cos}\theta \\ P &: \text{Propagation Constant} = L_p^{-2} \; x \; 4\pi \; / \; \lambda^2 \\ L_p = (\lambda \; / \; 4 \; \pi \; r)^2 \\ \text{L}_r &: \text{Atmosphere (Rain) Attenuation} \\ & (\text{Not applicable for 1C21 processing, because rain attenuation is not corrected.)} \\ \text{E} &: \text{Radar Reflection Component} = \eta \; x \; \text{ct} \; x \; \pi \; r^2 \; \theta_1 \; x \; \theta_2 \; / \; 2^4 \; x \; \ln 2 \\ \eta &: \text{Scattering Cross Section per unit volume of a raindrop} \; [m^2/m^3] \\ &= (\pi \; ^5 \; / \; \lambda^4) \; |\mathbf{K}| \; ^2 \; x \; Z \; x \; 10^{-18} \end{array}$

The function structure of 1C21 is shown in Figure 4.1-7, and the relationship between the processing functions is shown in Figure 4.1-8. The contents of the functions are explained below.

(a) Input data check

The scan status of Level 1B product data is determined, and if it is no rain data, it is then converted into dummy data. Also, if the determined scan status of Level 1B product data is data with a poor quality (geolocation abnormality), then it is converted into dummy data.

(b) Calculation of Z factor

The radar constant (C_1) is calculated from the value of 1B21 Ray Header. Rain scattering received power (P_r) is calculated from the received power and noise level of 1B21, and then a dummy radar reflectivity factor (Z_m) is calculated by using radar equation. The radar reflectivity factor is a "dummy", because it does not isolate noise deficit during propagation such as atmosphere attenuation, and because it is calculated in a state that contain these values.

(c) Output Data of 1C21 Processing

The file format is exactly the same as that of 1B21 except for the replacement of the received power by the radar reflectivity factor including rain attenuation, and noise (no echo range bin) by a dummy value.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 1B21 is used for 2A25 and 2B31.



Figure 4.1-7 Function structure of 1C21 processing



Figure 4.1-8 Relationship between functions of 1C21 processing

(4) 2A21 Processing

(a) Processing Description

2A21 processing is to read the result of 1B21 processing, and to calculate instantaneous value, and time and spatial average of ground surface scattering coefficient (Scattering Radar Cross Section of the Surface) from radar received power. There are two methods to calculate time and spatial average. In a method, gridding ground surface $0.1^{\circ} \times 0.1^{\circ}$ area and collecting scattering coefficient data that IFOV is within each area, they are calculated the time average for every a month (time averaged reference data). As the another reference date, scattering coefficient data over no rain area are collected for 8 scans just before rain area along with the satellite pass, and their average are calculated for every incidence angle (spatial averaged reference data). The reference data, that is smaller dispersion, is selected from time averaged reference data and spatial averaged reference data.

For rain, Path Integrated Attenuation (PIA) is calculated based on the surface reference data of no rain area. This PIA is used to calculate rainfall profile in 2A25 as Surface Reference Data using Surface Reference Technique (SRT).

(b) Input Data of 2A21 Processing

For 2A21 processing, the following input data are read from 1B21.

- Geolocation Information
- System Noise
- Minimum Echo Flag
- Bin Number of Surface Peak

- Satellite Local Zenith Angle

- Range Bin Number of Ellipsoid
- Normal Sample
- Surface Oversample
- Spacecraft Range
- Scan TIme

(c) Intermediate Data of 2A21 Processing

- Time averaged scattering coefficient

- Spatial averaged scattering coefficient

(d) Output data of 2A21 Processing

The outputs of 2A21 processing are listed in below.

- Sigma Zero [dB] : Normalized backscattering radar cross section of the surface for the 49 angle bins in the radar scan. - Rain Flag : Rain/no-rain flag (rain=1; no-rain = 0). The rain possible category from 1B21 is included in the no-rain category, and only the rain-certain category is considered rain. - Incidence Angle [deg.] : Incidence angle wrt nadir (in degrees); pitch/roll correction is included. - PIA [dB] : Estimated 2-way path-attenuation. - Reliability Flag : reliability Flag for the PIA estimate. (= 10000*iv + 1000*iw + 100*ix + 10*iv + iz)iv : Rain/no-rain indicator 1 : no rain along path 2 : rain along path iw : Indicator of the reliability of the PIA estimate 1 : PIA estimate is reliable 2 : PIA estimate is marginally reliable 3 : PIA estimate is is unreliable 4 : PIA estimate is provides a lower bound to the pathattenuation 9 : no-rain case ix : Type of surface reference used 1 : spatial surface reference is used to estimate PIA 2 : temporal surface reference is used to estimate PIA 3 : neither exists - i.e. insufficient # of data points 4 : unknown background type 5 : no-rain case & low S/N ratio - do not update temporal or spatial surface references. 9 : no-rain case iv : Information about surface detection 1 : surface tracker locked - central angle bin 2 : surface tracker unlocked - central angle bin 3 : peak surface return at normally-sampled gate - outside

- Reliability Factor	<pre>central swath 4 : peak surface return at normally-sampled gate - outside central swath iz : Background type 0 : ocean 1 : land 2 : coast 3 : unknown or of a category other than those above or 'mixed' type : reliability Factor for the PIA estimate, and it is given by reliabFactor = PIA / std dev(reference value)</pre>
	where PIA is the 2-way path-integrated attenuation (dB), and std dev(reference value) is the standard deviation as calculated from the no-rain sigma-zero values. Both quantities are in dB. The parameter iw (in Reliable Flag) is determined from this Factor (F_r) and the S/N ratio (SNR) of the surface return (in dB). $F_r \ge 3$ and SNR > 3 W=1 $3 > F_r \ge 1$ and SNR > 3 W=2 $1 > F_r$ or ($3 > F_r$ and $3 \ge$ SNR) W=3

In 2A21 product, moreover, the same information as 1B21 is recorded about Meta data, Scan time, Geolocation, Scan status and Navigation.

 $F_r \ge 3$ and $3 \ge SNR$

W=4

(e) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 2A21 is used for 2A25, 3A25 and 3A26.

(5) 2A23 Processing

(a) Processing Description

2A23 processing is calculate qualitative value for rainfall. Input 1C21 data, output the determination of rain/no rain and the height of rainfall. In rain, rain type is classified and bright band is detected. If bright band is detected, its height is calculated. Rain type classification is carried out based on the vertical profile of Z factor and horizontal distribution of Z factor.

When the bright band exists, rain is classified as stratiform rain. The other type rain is classified as convective rain and others. If convective rain is existing below the height of freezing level, it is detected as "warm rain (shallow isolated rain)".

(b) Input Data of 2A23 Processing

For 2A23 processing, the following input data are read from 1C21.

- Scan Status
- Geolocation Information
- Minimum Echo Flag
- First Echo Height
- Satellite Range
- Bin Number of Surface Peak
- Range Bin Number of Clutter-free Bottom
- Satellite Local Zenith Angle
- Range Bin Number of Ellipsoid
- Land/Ocean Flag
- Normal Sample
- Surface Oversample
- Range Bin Number of Mean DID
- Meta Data (Observation start/stop time, orbit radius, etc.)
- Ray Header (Start Range Bin Number of Normal Sample, Main-lobe Clutter edge, Side-lobe Clutter Range)

Additionally, sea surface temperature data (sst-hou data) is used for calculation of freezing level height.

(c) Output Data of 2A23 Processing

The outputs of 2A23 processing are listed in below.

- Rain Flag	: Identical to the minimum echo flag of 1C21.		
- Rain Type	: Rain type is classified as follows.		
	10~15: Stratiform Rain (The rain with bright band and		
	comparatively weak Z factor, or the rain probably		
	involving this characteristics.)		
	20~29 : Convective Rain (The rain with no bright band and		
	with strong Z factor, or the rain with strong Z		
	factor in the rainy area under bright band.)		
	30~31 : Other Rain (The rain with no bright band and with		
	weak Z factor.)		
	-88 : No Rain		
	-99 : Data missing		
- Warm Rain	: Shallow isolated flag.		
	0 : No shallow isolated		
	1 : May be shallow isolated		

	2	: Shallow isolated (with confidence)	
	-88	: No rain	
	-99	: Data missig	
- Processing Status :	: Status flag for processing of 2A23		
	0X	: Good	
	1X	: Bright band detection may be good.	
	2X	: Rain type classification may be good.	
	3X	: Both bright band detection and rain type	
		classification may be good.	
	5X	: Not good (because of warnings)	
	10X	: bad (possible data corruption)	
	-88	: No rain	
	-99	: Data missig	
	Where	е,	
	X=0 :	Over water, X=1 : Over land,	
	X=2 :	Over land/water mixed area, X=9 : Land or Sea error	
- Range Bin Number of Bright Band	: Rang	e bin number for the height of bright band.	
	>0	: Range bin number.	
	= -111	11 : No bright band	
	= -888	38 : No rain	
	= -999	99 : Data missing	
- Height of Bright Band [m]	: Heig	ht of bright band.	
	>0	: Height of bright band.	
	= -111	11 : No bright band	
	= -888	38 : No rain	
	= -999	99 : Data missing	
- Intensity of Bright Band [dBZ] :	Intensi	ity of Z factor in bright band	
	>0	: Bright band intensity.	
	= -111	11 : No bright band	
	= -888	38 : No rain	
	= -999	99 : Data missing	
- Height of Freezing Level [m]	Heigh	t of freezing level estimated from the climatological	
	surfac	e temperature data (sst-hou data).	
	>0	: Estimated height of freezing level.	
	= -555	55 : When error occurred in the estimation of freezing	
		height.	
	= -888	38 : No rain	
	= -999	99 : Data missing	
- Height of Storm Top [m]	: Height of storm top (with high level of confidence)		
---------------------------	---		
	> 0 : Bright band intensity.		
	= -1111 : No storm height with high level of confidence		
	= -8888 : No rain		
	= -9999 : Data missing		

In 2A23 product, moreover, the same information as 1B21 is recorded about Meta data, Scan time, Geolocation, Scan status and Navigation.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 2A23 is used for 2A25, 3A25 and 3A26.

(6) 2A25 Processing

(a) Processing Description

2A25 processing is to calculate Z factor correcting rain attenuation (Z_e) for each beam position by using radar equation. For this calculation, Input data of this calculation is Z factor including rain attenuation (Zm), scattering cross section of surface, height of freezing level and rain type, and so on. And then, the vertical profile of rain rate (R) is produced in accordance with the Z-R relationship ($R = a \times Z^b$) as the fundamental physical parameter of rain. Input 1C21, 2A21 and 2A23, the rain rate estimate is given at each resolution cell (4 km x 4 km x 250 m) of PR, and the average rain rate estimate between 2 altitude (assumed 2km and 4km) is calculated (path averaged rain rate). Additionally, the calculation method and calculation accuracy of rain rate is also output.

(b) Input Data of 2A25 Processing

For 2A25 processing, the following input data are read from 1C21, 2A21 and 2A23.

- < from 1C21 >
- Scan Status
- Scan Time
- Geolocation Information
- Minimum Echo Flag
- First Echo Height
- Satellite Range
- Bin Number of Surface Peak
- Range Bin Number of Clutter-free Bottom
- Range Bin Number of Ellipsoid
- Satellite Local Zenith Angle
- Normal Sample
- Ray Header (Start Range Bin Number of Normal Sample, Main-lobe Clutter edge, Side-lobe

Clutter Range)

- < from 2A21 >
- PIA
- Reliability Flag
- Reliability Factor
- Sigma Zero
- < from 2A23 >
- Rain Type
- Warm Rain
- Processing Status
- Height of Freezing Level
- Height of Bright Band

(c) Output Data of 2A25 Processing

The outputs of 2A25 processing are listed in below.

- Clutter Flag	: The clutter information in the Ray header of 1B21.
	Main-lobe Clutter Edge:
	Absolute value of the difference in Range bin Numbers
	between the detected surface and the edge of the clutter
	from the main-lobe.
	Side-lobe Clutter Range:
	Absolute value of the difference in Range Bin Numbers
	between the detected surface and the clutter position from
	the side-lobe.
- Rain Attenuation Parameter (α)	: Attenuation parameter alpha of relationship equation between
	attenuation coefficient (k) and Z factor. "alpha" is given at
	five nodal points, and alpha values between the nodes are
	calculated by linear interpolation.
- Rain Attenuation Parameter (α)	: Attenuation parameter beta of k-Z relationship. Beta is given
	for each angle bin, and it is constantly used for all ranges in
	one angle bin.
- Attenuation Parameter Node	: Range bin numbers of the nodal points at which the
	attenuation parameter alpha is given. In no-rain angle bins,
	this parameter is set to 0.
- Corrected Z Factor [dBZ]	: Z factor correcting rain attenuation. If the input radar

	reflectivity factor Z_m is below the noise level, or if the
	estimate is below 0 dB, this parameter is set to 0.0.
- Epsilon (ε)	: Final calibration coefficient of HB method (Hitschfeld-
	Bordan) and SRT method (Surface Reference Technique).
- Error Estimate of Rain [dB]	: Error estimate of rain near the surface.
- Error Estimate of Z Factor [dB]	: Error estimate of correct Z Factor near the surface.
- Method	: Method (rain model) used in the retrieval of vertical profiles of Z factor and rain.
- Near Surface Rain Rate	: Near-surface rain rate estimate. "Near-surface" is defined as
	the lowest point in the clutter free ranges in almost all cases.
	However, if Z_m at this point is below the noise level and if
	the estimated attenuation down to this point is larger than
	the threshold defined in the parameter file (it is currently set
	to 3 dB), then the lowest range bin at which Z_m is above the
	noise threshold is chosen as the near-surface range bin.
- Near Surface Z Factor	: Near surface Z-factor. The definition of "Near Surface" is same as the above.
- NUBF Correction Factor	: Non-Uniform Beam Filling (NUBF) correction factor.
- PIA [dB]	: PIA is calculated from the Z factor, which is corrected by using hybrid method of HB and SRT.
- Ouality Flag	: Ouality flag for each angle bin data.
- Rain Rate [mm/h]	: Rain rate for 2-D array of each angle bin and range bin (49 x
	80 elements).
- Rain Rate Average [mm/h]	: Average of rain rate between altitude 2 and 4 km. If the
	lowest bin processed is higher than 2 km, the average is
	taken between the lowest altitude and 4 km. If the lowest
	bin processed is higher than 4 km, the average is not
	calculated. In this case, "0" is stored.
- Rain Flag	: Rain flag for each angle bin.
- Range Bin Number	: Range bin number of bright band height, storm top height and so on.
- Reliability Flag	: Reliability parameter at each range bin.
- Thickness of PIZ	: The number of range bins between the range at which the
	measured Z_m first exceeds the threshold (now it is set to 30)
	dBZ) and the range at which the path-integrated Z factor
	first exceeds the given threshold.
- Weighting Factor	: Weighting factor in the calculation of epsilon (SRT
	correction factor) in the hybrid method.

Section 4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS

- xi (ξ)	: Normalized standard deviation of PIA.
- zeta (ζ)	: Integral of rain attenuation coefficient, calculated from k-Z relationship.
- Average of zeta	: Mean of zeta over 3 x 3 beam (IFOV). At scan edge, mean is calculated in 6 beams.
- Standard Deviation of zeta	: Standard deviation of zeta over 3 x 3 beam (IFOV). At scan edge, mean is calculated in 6 beams.
- Maximum of Z Factor [dBZ]	: the maximum value of measured Z-factor at each beam (IFOV).
- Rain Rate Parameter (a)	: Rain rate parameter "a" of relationship equation between rain rate (R) and Z factor. "a" is given at five nodal points, and "a" values between the nodes are calculated by linear interpolation.
- Rain Rate Parameter (b)	: Rain rate parameter "b" of relationship equation between rain rate (R) and Z factor. "b" is given at five nodal points, and "b" values between the nodes are calculated by linear interpolation.
- Rain Rate Parameter Node	: Range bin numbers of the nodal points at which the rain rate parameter "a" and "b" is given. In no-rain angle bins, this parameter is set to 0.

In 2A25 product, moreover, the same information as 1B21 is recorded about Meta data, Scan time, Geolocation, Scan status and Navigation.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 2A25 is used for 3A25 and 3A26.

(7) 3A25

(a) Processing Description

3A25 processing is to compute the monthly average of rain parameter in lon./lat.5° x 5° and 0.5° x 0.5° region using 1C21, 2A21, 2A23 and 2A25. The representative outputs are monthly average of rain rate (mm/h) in lon./lat.5° x 5° region at 5 layers (altitude 2 km, 4km, 6km, 10km and 15km) and at path average, and monthly average rain rate (mm/h) in lon./lat.0.5° x 0.5° region at 3 layers (2 km, 4 km and 6 km) and path average. Additionally, probability of rain parameters, average, standard deviation, histograms and correlation coefficients of rain parameters are output.

(b) Input Data of 3A25 Processing

For 3A25 processing, the input data are read from 1C21, 2A21, 2A23 and 2A25.

(c) Output Data of 3A25 Processing

As 3A25 output, the following data is calculated in lon./lat. $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ and $0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$ region (grid). These grids cover the area of 40° N ~ 40° S x 180° E ~ 180° W, and the number of grid is 16 x 72 for 5° x 5°, and 148 x 720 for 0.5° x 0.5°.

a. Probability of Rain Parameters

- Rain Pixel	: Number of observations for each grid at each layer and path
	average with rain present.
- Stratiform Rain Pixel	: Same as the above but for stratiform rain.
- Convective Rain Pixel	: Same as the above but for convective rain.
- Surf Rain Pixel	: Number of rain observations at range gate closest to surface ("rain certain" only).
- Surf Rain All Pixel	: In version 5 product, this is same as the above "Surf Rain Pixel". In version 4 or more old product, this consists of the number of rain observation at range gate closest to surface for not only "rain certain" but also "rain possible".
- Warm Rain Pixel	: Number of observation of warm rain.
- Total Pixel	: Number of observations (including rain and no rain"
- Bright Band Pixel	: Number of observations for which bright band is present.

The following parameters are given for only $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.

- Epsilon Pixel	: Counts for epsilon when SRT value of PIA used.
- Total Angle Pixel	: Number of observations for each 5° x 5° grid at incidence
	angles (approximately) of 0, 5, 10, and 15°.
- Rain Angle Pixel	: Number of rain bservations for each 5° x 5° grid at incidence
	angles (approximately) of 0, 5, 10, and 15°.

For example, the following probabilities can be calculated by using combination of the above parameters.

Pr(rain)	= Rain Pixel / Total Pixel
Pr(stratiform rain)	= Stratiform Rain Pixel / Total Pixel
Pr(convective rain)	= Convective Rain Pixel / Total Pixel
Pr(bright-band)	= Bright Band Pixel / Total Pixel
Pr(stratiform rain / rain)	= Stratiform Rain Pixel / Rain Pixel
Pr(convective rain / rain)	= Convective Rain Pixel / Rain Pixel
Pr(bright-band / rain)	= Bright Band Pixel / Rain Pixel (path average)

Moreover, the difference among quantities of the following kind can be calculated.

Pr (stratiform rain / rain)	= Stratiform Rain Pixel (at an layer) / Rain Pixel (at same layer)
Pr'(stratiform rain / rain)	= Stratiform Rain Pixel (at an layer) / Rain Pixel (path average)
Pr''(stratiform rain / rain)	= Stratiform Rain Pixel (path average) / Rain Pixel (path average)

Pr'' corresponds to what is the most common definition of the probability of stratiform rain: given that rain is present, what is the probability that it is stratiform. Pr is the probability that, given rain is present at a particular height level, that the rain is stratiform. Pr' is the probability, given that rain is present somewhere along the beam, that rain is present at particular height and that the rain is stratiform.

b. Means and Mean Square

< Rain Rate Parameters >> [mm/h]

The following parameters are output for both 5° x 5° and 0.5° x 0.5° grid.

- Rain Rate	: Mean and standard deviation of rain rate (each layer + path
	average), conditioned on rain.
- Stratiform Rain Rate	: Same as the above but for stratiform rain.
- Convective Rain Rate	: Same as the above but for convective rain.
- Surface Rain Rate	: Mean and standard deviation of near surface rain rate,
	conditioned on rain certain only.
- Surface All Rain Rate	: In version 5 product, this is same as the above "Surface
	Rain Rate". In version 4 or more old product, this consists
	of the mean and standard deviation of near surface rain rate,
	conditioned on rain certain and rain possible.

< Radar Reflectivity Factor (Z) >> [mm⁶/m³]

For $0.5^{\circ} \ge 0.5^{\circ}$ grid, only mean values are output.

.01
e),
ity

- Z _t (Convective Rain Rate)	: Same as the above but for convective rain.
- Maximum Z (Z _{max})	: Mean and standard deviation of maximum Z_t in bright band,
	conditioned on presence of bright band.

< Path Integrated Attenuation (PIA) >> [dB/km] These parameters are output for only $5^{\circ} \ge 5^{\circ}$ grid.

- SRT PIA	: Mean and standard deviation of PIA, which is calculated by
	using SRT (Surface Reference Technique), at 4 incidence
	angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- HB PIA	: Mean and standard deviation of PIA, which is calculated by
	using HB (Hitschfeld-Bordan), at 4 incidence angles (0, 5,
	10, 15°).
- 0 th -Order PIA	: Mean and standard deviation of PIA, which is not correcting
	rain attenuation, at 4 incidence angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- 2A25 PIA	: Mean and standard deviation of PIA, which is calculated by
	using hybrid method of SRT and HB, at 4 incidence angles
	(0, 5, 10, 15°).

< Height of Bright Band, Height of Storm Top, Snow Depth, etc.>> [m] The following parameters are output for both $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ and $0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$ grid.

- Height of Bright Band	: Mean and standard deviation of bright band height.
- Height of Storm Top	: Mean and standard deviation of storm top height,
	conditioned on rain type.
- Snow Depth	: Mean and standard deviation of snow depth, only when
	bright band is present.

The following parameters are defined as output of $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid, but these are not calculated at present (version 5 products).

- ZPZM	: Mean and standard deviation of difference between Zm at 2
	height (bright band height \pm epsilon).
- Width of Bright Band	: Mean and standard deviation of bright band width.

< Others >> [unitless]

These parameters are output for only $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.

- xi (ξ)	: Mean and standard deviation of xi, which is calculated in
	2A25 processing.
- NUBF Correction Factor	: Mean and standard deviation of Non-Uniform Beam Filling
	(NUBF) correction factor, which is calculated in 2A25
- Epsilin (ε)	: Mean and standard deviation of epsilon (final calibration
-L (2)	coefficient of rain attenuation correction), which is used in
	2A21 processing.

c. Histograms

Histograms are simple count, which is classified by using 31 designed threshold value, and calculated for only $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.

- Rain Rate : Histograms of rain rate (each layer + path average), unconditioned on rain type. - Stratiform Rain Rate : Histograms of rain rate (each layer + path average), for stratiform rain. - Convective Rain Rate : Histograms of rain rate (each layer + path average), for convective rain. - Surface Rain Rate : Histograms of near surface rain rate, conditioned on rain certain only, but unconditioned on rain type. - Surface All Rain Rate : In version 5 product, this is same as the above "Surface Rain Rate". In version 4 or more old product, this consists of the histograms of near surface rain rate, conditioned on rain certain and rain possible. - Un-corrected $Z(Z_m)$: Histograms of radar reflectivity factor including rain attenuation (each layer + path average), unconditioned on rain type. - Z_m (Stratiform Rain Rate) : Histograms of radar reflectivity factor including rain attenuation (each layer + path average), for stratiform rain. - Z_m (Convective Rain Rate) : Histograms of radar reflectivity factor including rain attenuation (each layer + path average), for convective rain. - Corrected $Z(Z_t)$: Histograms of correct radar reflectivity factor (each layer + path average), unconditioned on rain type. - Z_t (Stratiform Rain Rate) : Histograms of correct radar reflectivity factor (each layer + path average), for stratiform rain. - Z_t (Convective Rain Rate) : Histograms of correct radar reflectivity factor (each layer + path average), for convective rain.

- Maximum Z (Z_{max})	: Histograms of maximum Z_t in bright band, conditioned on presence of bright band.
- SRT PIA	: Histograms of PIA, which is calculated by using SRT (Surface Reference Technique), at 4 incidence angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- HB PIA	: Histograms of PIA, which is calculated by using HB (Hitschfeld-Bordan), at 4 incidence angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- 0 th -Order PIA	: Histograms of PIA, which is not correcting rain attenuation, at 4 incidence angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- 2A25 PIA	: Histograms of PIA, which is calculated by using hybrid method of SRT and HB, at 4 incidence angles (0, 5, 10, 15°).
- Height of Bright Band	: Histogram of bright band height.
- Height of Storm Top	: Histogram of storm top height, conditioned on rain type.
- Snow Depth	: Histogram of snow depth, only when bright band is present.
- xi (ξ)	: Histogram of xi, which is calculated in 2A25 processing.
- NUBF Correction Factor	: Histogram of Non-Uniform Beam Filling (NUBF) correction factor, which is calculated in 2A25 processing.
- Epsilin (ε)	: Histogram of epsilon (final calibration coefficient of rain attenuation correction), which is used in 2A21 processing.

The following parameters are defined as output of $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid, but these are not calculated at present (version 5 products).

- ZPZM	: Histogram of difference between Zm at 2 height (bright band		
	height \pm epsilon).		
- Vertical Gradient of Zm	: Histogram of vertical gradient of Zm		

d. Correlation Coefficients

The following parameters are calculated only when rain rates at 2 km, 4 km and 6 km are all non-zero and are output for only $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.

- Rain Rate	: Correlation coefficient of rain rate at height: (2 km, 4 km),
	(2 km, 6 km), (4 km, 6 km) for all rain type.
- Stratiform Rain Rate	: Correlation coefficient of rain rate at height: (2 km, 4 km),
	(2 km, 6 km), (4 km, 6 km) for stratiform rain.
- Convective Rain Rate	: Correlation coefficient of rain rate at height: (2 km, 4 km), (2
	km, 6 km), (4 km, 6 km) for convective rain.

The following pa_{ra} meters are calculated for only 5° x 5° grid, only when all 3 PIAs exist and are reliable or marginally.

The following parameters are defined as output of $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid, but these are not calculated at present (version 5 products).

- Xi / Zm	: Correlation of	coefficients b	etween xi	and m	axim	um valu	e of
	Zm along pa	th.					
- Storm Top Height / Zm	Correlation	coefficients	between	storm	top	height	and
	maximum va	alue of Zm alo	ong path.				

In 3A25 product, moreover, the same information as 1B21 is recorded about meta data (Core meta data and PS meta data).

(d) Relationship with other algorithms

3A25 is the final product and is not input to any other algorithms.

(8) 3A26

(a) Processing Description

3A26 processing is to compute monthly rainfall, rain rate averages, rain rate standard deviation and probability distribution function, for 5° x 5° grid at 3 layers (2 km, 4 km and 6 km) and path average by Multiple Threshold Method using 1C21, 2A21, 2A23 and 2A25.

(b) Input Data of 3A26 Processing

For 3A26 processing, the input data are read from 1C21, 2A21, 2A23 and 2A25.

(c) Output Data of 3A26 Processing

As 3A26 output, the following data is calculated in lon./lat. $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ region (grid). These grids cover the area of $40^{\circ} \text{ N} \sim 40^{\circ} \text{ S} \times 180^{\circ} \text{ E} \sim 180^{\circ} \text{ W}$, and the number of grid is 16×72 .

a. Probabilities of Rain

- Total Counts	: Total number of observation per month at each $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.
	This is calculated at 2 km, 4 km, 6 km and path average.
- Rain Counts	: Total number of rain observation per month at each 5° x 5°
	grid. This is calculated at 2 km, 4 km, 6 km and path
	average.

b. Probability Distribution Function of Rain Rate

Oth-Order Rain Rate
 Probability distribution function in counts of the Oth-Order rain rate estimate at each 5°x 5° grid. This is computed at 2 km, 4 km, 6 km, and path average.
 HB Rain Rate
 Same as the above but for HB rain rate estimate.
 Same as the above but for 2A25 rain rate estimate (using

hybrid method of SRT and HB).

c. Mean, Standard Deviation and Probability

- 0 th -Order Rain Rate	: 3 statistics (mean, standard deviation, Probability) of
	distribution fit of the rain rates as derived from the 0 th -Order
	method at 2 km, 4 km, 6 km, and path average.
- HB Rain Rate	: Same as above except HB method used for rain rate
	estimates.
- 2A25 Rain Rate	: Same as above except data from 2A25 are used for rain rates
	estimates.

d. Reliable Factors

The reliability factors are calculated for 3 statistics (mean, standard deviation, Probability) of distribution fit, and for each method (0^{th} -Order, HB and Hybrid (2A25)).

In 3A26 product, moreover, the same information as 1B21 is recorded about meta data (Core meta data and PS meta data).

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

3A26 is the final product and is not input to any other algorithms.

4.1.1.3 Data Usage

PR can observe vertical profile of rain structure. It is unique data, and can not be directly acquired by the other instrument.

PR is the world's first precipitation radar for installation on artificial satellites, and its processing algorithm is also first time in the world. PR products, processed by the algorithm, are validated by using comparison with the well corrected ground radar data, and are used in combination with the observation data of TMI and VIRS, and are utilized to achieve the primary goal of TRMM, which is to estimate monthly average rain rate within 10% error, for 5° x 5° grid.

Level 1 processing results (1A21, 1B21, 1C21) are converted to power values [dBm] and radar

reflectivity factor (Z_m) with physical significance, in contrast to telemetry data which is count values. This data becomes the basis for all analyses, with precipitation characteristics actually only becoming clearer after data has been analyzed with Level 2 processing.

Level 2 processing results (2A21, 2A23, 2A25) give the precipitation characteristics of each IFOV, and these are the interest values for scientific purposes. They are useful when information on rainfall, such as 3-D structure of rain rate, types of rain, height of rainfall and so on, are desired.

Level 3 processing results (3A25, 3A26) provide monthly statistics of rain distribution and so on, and they are useful when statistical values are desired.

4.1.2 TMI

TMI Data Products and outline of their algorithms are explained below. The structure of each product is described in the later section (4.2.4.2).

4.1.2.1 Product Definition

TMI products are shown in Table 4.1-2.

Level	Description		
1B-11	TMI Brightness Temperatures, to which radiometric and geometric		
	correction is carried out.		
2A-12	TMI Rain Profile, which is given for each pixel at vertical 14 layers, and		
	consists of several physical parameters, such as cloud water, precipitation		
	water, cloud ice, precipitation ice and latent heating. In this product,		
	moreover, intensity of surface rain and convective rain, and its reliability		
	factors are included.		
3A-11	TMI Monthly Oceanic Rainfall, which is monthly accumulated rainfall on 5°		
	x 5° grid.		

4.1.2.2 Processing Algorithm

Processing algorithm for TMI products in Table 4.1-2 is explained hereafter.

(1) 1B11 Processing

(a) Processing Description

Product 1B-11 is performed geolocation and calibration for TMI Level 1A data.

(b) Output Data of 1B11 Processing

The outputs of 1B11 processing are listed in below.

- Meta Data	: Same as the meta data in PR products.
- Scan Time	: Scan Time is the observation year, date and time. The exact relationship between Scan Time and the time of each IFOV is described in the section 4.2.3.7.
- Geolocation	: The earth location of the center of the IFOV of the high resolution (85 GHz) channels. Off-earth is represented as less than or equal to "-9999.9".
- Scan Status	: The status of each scan. It includes quality, platform and instrument control data, orbit number, and so on.
- Navigation	: Same as the navigation in PR products.
- Calibration	: Necessary information to calibrate TMI data. (Hot load temperature, receiver temperature and so on.)
- Calibration Counts	: Calibration measurements, in counts. (Hot load measurement data and cold sky measurement data.)
- Satellite Local Zenith Angle [deg.]	 The angle between the local pixel geodetic zenith and the direction to the satellite. This angle is given for every twentieth high resolution pixel along a scan: pixel 1, 21, 41,, 201, 208.
- Low Resolution Channels [K]	: Brightness temperature, which is observed by low resolution channels (10 GHz, 19 GHz, 21 GHz and 37 GHz). This value is reduced by 100 K and multiplied by 100.
- High Resolution Channels [K]	: Brightness temperature, which is observed by high resolution channel (85 GHz). This value is reduced by 100 K and multiplied by 100.

(c) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 1B11 is used for 2A12, 2B31 and 3A11.

(2) 2A12 Processing

(a) Objective

The objective of the 2A12 algorithm is to reconstruct the vertical distribution of vapor, cloud and rainfall etc., on a pixel by pixel basis. This is accomplished by comparing the measured brightness temperatures in all 9 TMI channels to pre-calculated brightness temperatures corresponding to cloud model profiles.

(b) Processing Description

The processing diagram is shown in Figure 4.1-9.

The algorithm assigns a surface type (land, water, mixed and others) to each pixel. A 4 km data base is adequate for this purpose. For each pixel, the data base is searched for not only the central location, but for surrounding grid points as well. The number of surrounding grid points depends upon the surface type of the central location - 8 grid elements for water and 4 for land.

The algorithm then determines the water vapor in the atmosphere which is related to the freezing height. If the pixel is over water, a simple regression type of algorithm is used to determine the integrated water vapor. Results over water are smoothed across regions where no retrievals are possible (due to rain). Over land and mixed backgrounds, topographic data along with a climatological database of water vapor contents and freezing heights are used to determine the likely local conditions. The topographic data base with 4 km horizontal resolution and 200 m vertical resolution is expected to be available from TSDIS. The climatological database will be supplied with the algorithm .

Based upon the freezing height, the algorithm then screens pixels for clear sky conditions. This is a simple polarization difference test. If clear sky conditions are found, the clearsky flag is set and no subsequent retrievals will be performed on this pixel. For pixels which did not pass the clearsky test, the algorithm next checks for cloudy (but not raining) conditions over ocean. For this purpose, the algorithm uses a small set of look-up tables containing brightness temperature combinations for different cloudy conditions. If the TB signature is compatible with clouds only, then the cloud-only flag is set for that pixel and no subsequent rainfall retrievals are performed. The procedure is repeated for each of the six possible freezing heights determined earlier.

The algorithm then opens the cloud model profile database. Each pixel is then examined sequentially - if dataflag, clearsky and cloud-only are not set, then the cloud profiles are examined-otherwise the pixel is skipped. For each profile, the rms deviation between it and the measurements are calculated. A new profile is constructed based upon the combination of all profiles in the database weighted by the rms value calculated above. This step is repeated six times for various freezing heights. If a pixel does not meet the minimum rms set by the algorithm, it is flagged as "unretrieved". The algorithm continues by examining all pixels labeled as "unretrieved".

Procedures are then employed to either interpolate the pixel value based upon neighbors or to set the pixel to missing. Neighboring pixels as well as minimum rms are used to make this decision.

(c) Input Data of 2A12 Processing

For 2A12 processing, 1B11 is input, and the following reference data are used.

- < Supplied by TSDIS >
- Land/Ocean database with 4 km resolution
- Topographic database with 4 km horizontal./200 vert. res.
- < Supplied within algorithm >
- Climatology of Sea Surface Temp. 1 file ~ 300 Kbytes
- Database of cloud-only profiles 6 files ~ 15 Kbytes
- Database of cloud model profiles 6 files ~ 30 Mbytes

All the files listed above are accessed every time the algorithm is invoked. The files do not change with time, except at new algorithm releases. The files must therefore be stored at TSDIS permanently but there is not distribution requirement.

(d) Output files

The outputs of 2A12 processing are listed in below.

- Data Flag	: The data flag indicates the quality of data. and has the
	following values.
	0 : Good data quality
	-9 : Channel brightness temperature outside valid range
	-15 : The neighboring $5^{\circ} \ge 5^{\circ}$ pixel array is incomplete due to
	edge or bad data quality.
	-21 : Surface type invalid
	-23 : Date time invalid
	-25 : Latitude or longitude invalid
- Rain Flag	: The Rain Flag indicates if rain is possible. If the value is
	greater than or equal to zero rain is possible. If the value is
	less than zero the pixel has been pre-screened as non-raining.
- Surface Flag	: The Surface Flag indicates the type of surface and has the
	following values.
	0 : Water

	1 : Land
	2 : Coast (land and ocean is mixed)
	3 : Others
- Surface Rain [mm/h]	: The Surface Rain is the instantaneous rain rate at the surface for each pixel.
- Convective Surface Rain [mm/h]	: The Convective Surface Rain is the instantaneous convective
	rain rate at the surface for each pixel.
- Confidence [K]	: The Confidence is that associated with the surface rain. It is
	measured as an rms deviation in temperatures with units in
	degrees (K).
- Cloud Liquid Water [g/m ³]	: This is the cloud liquid water content for each pixel at 14 layers.
- Precipitation Water [g/m ³]	: This is the precipitation water content for each pixel at 14 layers.
- Cloud Ice Water [g/m ³]	: This is the cloud ice water content for each pixel at 14 layers.
- Precipitation Ice [g/m ³]	: This is the precipitation content for each pixel at 14 layers.
- Latent Heating [°C/h]	: This is the latent heating release (C/day) for each pixel at 14 layers.

In 2A12 product, moreover, the same information as 1B11 is recorded about Meta data, Scan time, Geolocation, Scan status and Navigation.

(e) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 2A12 is used for 2B31, 3B31 and 3B42.



Figure 4.1-9 TMI Level 2A-12 Process Flow Diagram

(3) 3A11 Processing

(a) Objectives

Objective of the algorithm for product 3A11 is to produce a monthly oceanic rainfall maps using TMI data for 5° x 5° grid which covers the area of 40° N ~ 40° S x 180° E ~ 180° W.

(b) Processing Description

The microwave brightness temperature as observed from a spacecraft sensor is dependent upon the emission from the earth's surface and modified by the intervening atmosphere. Hydrometeors are the main sources of absorption and scattering of microwave radiation in the ionosphere. Over oceans, the microwave radiation can be related to the rain intensity dynamic. The histogram approach is based on the observation that rain rate can be modeled in statistics by a mixed distribution. The mixed distribution consists of a discrete probability of no rain at zero rain rate and a log nominal distribution for the raining part. Hence the parameters of the rain rate probability distribution (pdf) can be related to the rain rate histogram.

(c) Input data

For 3A11 processing, brightness temperature data (screen out the land pixel) of 1B11 is input, and the following reference data are used.

- Land-water mask data file (The spatial resolution should be the same order as the TMI resolution and will be provided by the TMI team)
- Climatological freezing height information (The spatial resolution will be $5^{\circ}x5^{\circ}$ and will be provided by the TMI team)

(d) Intermediate data

Rain rate/Brightness temperature histograms

(e) Output data

As 3A11 output, the following data is calculated in lon./lat. $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ region (grid). These grids cover the area of 40° N ~ 40° S x 180° E ~ 180° W, and the number of grid is 16 x 72. The land pixels are filled by "-9999".

- Monthly Rainfall [mm]	: The Monthly Rainfall is the surface rainfall over oceans in 5° x 5° grids.
- Number of Samples	: The Number of Samples is that over oceans in $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grids for one month.
- Chi Square Fit	: The Chi Square Fit indicates how well the histogram of brightness temperatures fits the lognormal distribution function in $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid for one month.
- Freezing Level [km]	: The Freezing Level is the estimated height of 0° C isotherm over oceans in 5° x 5° grids for one month.
- T_0 [K]	: The T_0 is the mean of non-raining brightness temperatures over oceans in $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grids for one month.
- r_0 [mm/h]	: The r_0 is the logarithmic mean rain rate over oceans in 5^\circx 5° grids for one month.
- Sigma_r [mm/h]	: The Sigma_r is the standard deviation of logarithmic rain rates over oceans in $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grids for one month.
- Probability of Rain	: The Probability of Rain is that over oceans in $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grids for one month.

(f) Relationship with Other Algorithms

3A11 is the final product and is not input to any other algorithms.

4.1.3 VIRS

VIRS Data product and outline of its algorithm is explained hereafter. The structure of 1B01 product is described in the later section (4.2.4.3).

4.1.3.1 Product Definition

VIRS data product is shown in Table 4.1-3.

Level	Description	
1B01	VIRS Radiance, to which radiometric and geometric correction is carried out.	

Table 4.1-3 VIRS Product

4.1.3.2 Processing Algorithm

- (1) 1B01 Processing
- (a) Processing Description

IB-01 data is performed geolocation and calibration for VIRS Level 1A product.

(b) Output Data of 1B01 Processing

The outputs of 1B01 processing are listed in below.

- Meta Data	: Same as the meta data in PR products.
- Scan Time	: Scan Time is the observation year, date and time. The exact
	relationship between Scan Time and the time of each IFOV
	is described in the section 4.2.3.7.
- Geolocation	: The earth location of the center of the IFOV at the altitude of
	the earth ellipsoid. Off-earth is represented as less than or
	equal to "-9999.9".
- Scan Status	: The status of each scan. It includes quality, platform and
	instrument control data, orbit number, and so on.
- Navigation	: Same as the navigation in PR products.
- Solar Cal	: The three components of the solar unit vector in Geocentric
	Inertial Coordinates, and the Sun-Earth distance.
- Calibration Counts	: Raw calibration counts, which includes the data of black
	body, space view and solar diffuser.
- Temperature Counts	: Temperatures of the black body, the radiant cooler
	temperatures, the mirror temperature, and the electronics
	module temperature.
- Local Direction [deg.]	: Angles to the satellite and sun from the IFOV pixel position
	on the earth.
- Channels	: Scene data for the five channels, measured in multiplied by a
	scale factor.

(c) Relationship with Other Algorithms The output of 1B01 is used for 3B42.

4.1.4 COMB

COMB products are combined PR and TMI data products. COMB data products and their algorithm is explained hereafter.

4.1.4.1 Product Definition

COMB data products are shown in Table 4.1-4.

Level	Description
2B31	"COMB Rain Profile" consists of the correlation-corrected mass-weighted
	mean drop diameter, coefficient of rain attenuation correction, rain rate and
	PIA. This product is processed from PR data and TMI 10 GHz channel data.
	Standard deviation of each parameters are also calcurated.
3B31	"COMB Monthly Rainfall" uses the high-quality retrievals done for the
	narrow swath in combined 2B31 data to calibrate the wide swath retrievals
	generated in TMI 2A12 data. It calculates monthly accumulated rainfall at each
	5° x 5° grids for near surface and 14 vertical layers.
3B42	"TRMM & IR Daily Rainfall" provides precipitation estimates in the TRMM
	regions that have the (nearly-zero) bias of the "TRMM Combined Instrument"
	precipitation estimate and the dense sampling $(1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ})$ of geosynchronous IR
	imagery.
3B43	"TRMM and Others Data Sources Monthly Rainfall" provides a "best"
	precipitation estimate in the TRMM region from all global data sources,
	namely TRMM, geosynchronous IR, SSM/I microwave, and rain gauges.

Table 4.1-4 COMB Products

4.1.4.2 Processing Algorithm

The algorithm for COMB data products in Table 4.1-4 is explained hereafter. The structure of 1B01 product is described in the later section (4.2.4.4).

(1) 2B31 Processing

(a) Processing Description

2B31 processing is to calculate the correlation-corrected mass-weighted mean drop diameter, coefficient of rain attenuation correction, rain rate and PIA by using PR data and TMI 10 GHz channel data. Standard deviation of each parameters are also calcurated.

(b) Input Data of 2B31 Processing

For 2B31 processing, the input data are read from TMI 1B11, 2A12 and PR 1C21.

(c) Output Data of 2B31 Processing

The outputs of 2B31processing are listed in below.

- D-hat [mm] (Normalized unit)	: D-hat is the correlation-corrected mass-weighted mean drop diameter. RMS uncertainty in D-hat is also recorded as
- Epsilon [dB]	 Sigma-D-hat. Epsilon is the correction made to the input PIA estimate. RMS uncertainty in epsilon is also recorded as Sigma- epsilon.
- R-hat [mm/h]	: R-hat is the instantaneous rain rate at the radar range gates. RMS uncertainty in R-hat is also recorded as Sigma-R-hat.
- PIA [dB]	: PIA is the PR + TMI estimate of the path-integrated one-way radar attenuation. RMS uncertainty in PIA is also recorded as Sigma-PIA.
- TMI-PIA [dB]	: TMI-PIA is the TMI-based estimate of the one-way path- integrated radar attenuation. RMS uncertainty in TMI-PIA is also recorded as Sigma-TMI-PIA.
- RR-Surf	: The RR-Surf is the surface rain rate. RMS uncertainty in RR-Surf is also recorded as Sigma-RR-Surf.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 2B31 is used for 3B31.

(2) 3B31 Processing

(a) Processing Description

The objective of the 3B31 algorithm is to uses the high-quality rainfall retrievals done for the PR's narrow swath (220 km) in combined 2B31 data to calibrate the TMI's wide swath (760 km) rainfall retrievals generated in TMI 2A12 data. It calculates monthly accumulated rainfall at each 5° x 5° grids for near surface and 14 vertical layers.

For each 5° x 5° grid, an adjustment ratio will be calculated from the swath overlap region which will then be applied to the 2A12 product in order to produce monthly means. Detailed coregistration is not necessary since the overlap in the swaths corresponds to pixel number's 79-129 of the TMI.

The algorithm is divided into two modules. The first module is used to derive the adjustment ratios.

- a. Module 1:
- 1) Initialize all sums
- 2) Ingest 2A12 and 2B31 overlap region The details depend upon TSDIS, but the algorithm needs the orbit numbers for first and last orbit of the month
- 3) Derive adjustment ratios

b. Module 2

The second module consists of adding the TMI 2A12 and then applying the adjustment ratio

- 1) Sum the hydrometeors while counting the number of overpasses
- 2) Calculate monthly accumulations
- 3) Apply adjustments
- 4) Write output

(b) Input Data of 3B31 Processing

For 3B31 processing, TMI 2A12 and PR 2B31 are input, and the following reference data is necessary for processing of TMI data.

< Supplied by TSDIS >

- Land/Ocean database with 4 km resolution

(c) Output Data of 3B31 Processing

The outputs of 3B31processing are listed in below.

: Surface rain from 2A12 monthly accumulated in each 5°
x 5° grid.
: Convective surface rain from 2A12 monthly
accumulated in each 5° x 5° grid.
: Surface rain from 2B31 monthly accumulated in each 5°
x 5° grid.
: Monthly mean rain water at each vertical layer from
2B31 in each 5° x 5° grid.

- Surface Rain (Overlap) [mm]	: Surface rain from 2A12 where 2A12 and 2B31 overlap
	monthly accumulated in each $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.
- Surface Convective Rain (Overlap) [n	nm]: Convective surface rain from 2A12 where 2A12 and
	2B31 overlap monthly accumulated in each $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.
- Surface Rain (Overlap/Conb) [mm]	: Surface rain from 2B31 where 2A12 and 2B31 overlap
	monthly accumulated in each 5° x 5° grid.
- Ratio of Surface Rain	: The ratio of 2B31 to 2A12 surface rain fall, calculated
	from the swath overlap region for each $5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$ grid.
- Cloud Liquid Water [g/m ³]	: Monthly mean cloud liquid water from 2A12 at each
	vertical layer in each 5° x 5° grid.
- Precipitation Water (TMI) [g/m ³]	: Monthly mean precipitation water from 2A12 at each
	vertical layer in each $5^{\circ} \ge 5^{\circ}$ grid.
- Cloud Ice Water [g/m ³]	: Monthly mean cloud ice water from 2A12 at each
	vertical layer in each $5^{\circ} \ge 5^{\circ}$ grid.
- Graupel [g/m ³]	: Monthly mean graupel from 2A12 at each vertical layer
	in each 5° x 5° grid.
- Latent Heating [°C/h]	: Monthly mean latent heating from 2A12 at each vertical
	layer in each $5^{\circ} \ge 5^{\circ}$ grid.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

The output of 3B31 is used for 3B42 and 3B43.

- (3) 3B42 Processing
- (a) Processing Description

The objective of 3B42 is to provide a precipitation estimate in the TRMM region that has the (nearly-zero) bias of the "TRMM Combined Instrument" precipitation estimate and the dense sampling of geosynchronous IR imagery. 3B42 is composed of two separate algorithms, which are (1) to produce monthly IR calibration parameters, and (2) to calibrate the merged-IR precipitation data to produce the daily adjusted merged-IR precipitation and RMS precipitation-error estimates.

a. Calculation of Monthly IR Calibration Parameters

Processing consists of verifying the validity of the VIRS radiance (1B01) and TMI rain profile (2A12), converting the VIRS radiance data to precipitation rates using the Geosynchronous Precipitation Index (GPI), accumulating the number of ambiguous TMI observations, and accumulating the VIRS and TMI precipitation rate data on a 1° x 1° grid in a global band extending from 40° south to 40° north latitude. The VIRS and TMI precipitation rate data, along with the corresponding observation count data, are accumulated. When the accumulation of the VIRS and

TMI precipitation data is completed for the orbit, the orbit averages of the accumulated VIRS and TMI precipitation rate data are computed and then clipped to coincident observations. These clipped precipitation rate and observation count data are then added to the (calendar) monthly clipped VIRS and clipped TMI data accumulator files, respectively. The orbit average unclipped TMI precipitation rate and observation count data are added to the (calendar) monthly "unclipped" TMI precipitation rate and observation count data are added to the (calendar) monthly "unclipped" TMI data accumulator file (this file is used for 3B43 processing).

When the month period flag is set to "END" in accordance with the calendar month specified TSDIS scheduler, and the end-of-orbit processing has been completed, 3B42 software computes the calendar monthly averages of the clipped VIRS, clipped TMI, and unclipped TMI precipitation data. And then, 3B42 software reads the product 3B31, which is in HDF, extracts the TMI/TCI (TRMM Combined Instrument) calibration parameters, interpolates them to the 1° resolution, and multiplies them by the monthly average clipped TMI data to obtain the monthly average clipped TCI precipitation and observation count data. The monthly average clipped VIRS and TCI precipitation and observation count data are then used to compute the calendar month IR calibration parameters

b. Adjustment of Merged-IR Precipitation & Estimation of RMS Error

The merged-IR data are supplied at the 1° spatial resolution and the one-day temporal resolution in 5-day (pentad) spans.

3B42 software extracts the specified day of merged-IR data from the flat binary pentad file. The day of merged-IR data is then calibrated to the bias of the VIRS data. A calendar month of multiplicative IR calibration parameters are then read and used to "adjust" the day of merged-IR precipitation rate data. After the precipitation rate data have been adjusted, a corresponding RMS precipitation-error estimate is calculated.

(b) Input Data of 3B42 Processing

For 3B42 processing, 3B42 (including intermediate product of uuclipped TMI), 3B31, 3A46 (SSM/I estimate) and 3A45 (Rain gauge) are input.

(c) Output Data of 3B42 Processing

The outputs of 3B42processing are listed in below.

- Precipitation [mm]	: This is the adjusted merged IR precipitation estimate at
	each 1° x 1° grid.
- Relative Error	: This is the adjusted merged IR precipitation error at each
	1° x 1° grid.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms The output of 3B42 is used for 3B43.

(4) 3B43 Processing

(a) Objective

The objective of 3B43 is to provide a "best" precipitation estimate on each $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$ grid within the TRMM region from all global data sources shown in below.

- TMI Estimate	: This is the monthly accumulated unclipped TMI
	precipitation estimate, which is given as intermediate
	product from 3B42 processing.
- SSM/I Estimate (3A46)	: This is the monthly accumulated precipitation and
	estimated by using observation data from Special
	Sensor Microwave/Imager (SSM/I).
- Adjusted Merged-IR Estimate	: This is output of 3B42 processing.
- Rain Gauge Analysis (3A45)	: This is the monthly accumulated rain gauge data from
	Climate Assessment and Monitoring System (CAMS)
	or Global Precipitation Climatology Center (GPCC).

All input data sources are on the calendar month temporal resolution with the exception of the adjusted merged-IR data, which is on the pentad (5-day) resolution. To obtain the requisite calendar month average of adjusted merged-IR data, 3B43 averages the adjusted merged-IR pentads that span the calendar month of interest. Also, prior to combination with the SSM/I, adjusted merged-IR, and rain gauge data, the monthly average unclipped TMI data is converted (calibrated) to TRMM Combined Instrument (TCI) data using the TMI/TCI calibration parameters from Product 3B31. After the preprocessing is complete, the four independent precipitation-error estimates

(b) Input Data of 3B43 Processing

For 3B43 processing, TMI 1B01, 2A12 and COMB 3B31 and Merged IR data (3A44) are input. Additionally, GPI is used to convert VIRS radiance to precipitation rate.

(c) Output Data of 3B43 Processing

The outputs of 3B43 processing are listed in below.

- Precipitation [mm] : This is the "best" precipitation estimate at each 1° x 1° grid.

- Relative Error

: This is the error included in precipitation estimate at each $1^{\circ} x 1^{\circ}$ grid.

(d) Relationship with Other Algorithms

3B43 is the final product and is not input to any other algorithms.

4.1.5 CERES

CERES data products and their algorithm are explained hereafter.

4.1.5.1 Product Definition

The simplest way to understand the structure of the CERES data analysis algorithms is to examine the CERES data flow diagram shown in Figure (4.1-10). Circles in the diagram represent algorithm processes which are formally called subsystems. Subsystems are a logical collection of algorithms which together convert input data products into output data products. Boxes represent archival data products. Boxes with arrows entering a circle are input data sources for the subsystem, while boxes with arrows exiting the circles are output data products. The list of CERES data products is shown in Table 4.1-5. Data output from the subsystems falls into three major types of archival products:

- a. **ERBE-like Products** which are as identical as possible to those produced by ERBE¹. These products are used for climate monitoring and climate change studies when comparing directly to ERBE data sources (process circles and ATBD subsystems 1, 2, and 3). ERBE (Earth Radiation Budget Satellite) Scanning Radiometer onboard the ERBS, NOAA-9 and NOAA-10.
- b. **SURFACE Products** which use cloud imager data for scene classification and new CERES-derived angular models to provide TOA fluxes with improved accuracy over those provided by the ERBE-like products.

Second, direct relationships between surface fluxes and TOA fluxes are used where possible to construct SRB estimates which are as independent as possible of radiative transfer model assumptions, and which can be tuned directly to surface radiation measurements. These products are used for studies of land and ocean surface energy budget, as well as climate studies which require higher accuracy TOA fluxes than provided by the ERBE-like products (process circles and ATBD subsystems 1, 4, 9, and 10).

c. **ATMOSPHERE Products** which use cloud-imager-derived cloud physical properties, NCEP (National Centers for Environmental Prediction) or EOS DAO (Data Assimilation Office) temperature and moisture fields, ozone and aerosol data, CERES observed surface properties, and a broadband radiative transfer model to compute estimates of SW and LW radiative fluxes (up and down) at the surface, at levels within the atmosphere, and at the TOA. By adjusting the most uncertain surface and cloud properties, the calculations are constrained to agree with the CERES TOA-measured fluxes, thereby producing an internally consistent data set of radiative fluxes and cloud properties.

These products are designed for studies of energy balance within the atmosphere, as well as climate studies which require consistent cloud, TOA, and surface radiation data sets.

Data volume is much larger than ERBE-like or Surface products (process circles and ATBD sub-systems 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8).



Number	Name	Level	Description
CER01	BDS	L1B	Bi-directional Scan Filtered Radiation
CER02	ES-8	L2	ERBE (Earth Radiation Budget Experiment) - like Instantaneous TOA (top of
			atmosphere) and Surface Flux Estimate
CER13	ES-4	L3	ERBE - like Monthly Geographical Averages (Source ES-8)
CER14	ES-4G	L3	ERBE - like Monthly Girded Averages (Source ES-8)
CER03	ES-9	L3	ERBE - like Monthly Regional Averages (Source ES-8)
CER11	SSF	L2	Single Satellite Flax (FOV radiance, clear area radiance, cloudy area radiance
			and cloud properties)
CER04	CRS	L2	Cloud Radiative Swath (surface flux, internal atmosphere flux, TOA flux)
			(SARB modeling method)
CER05	FSW	L3	Monthly Girded Single Satellite Fluxes and Clouds
CER07	SYN	L3	Synoptic Radiative Fluxes and Clouds
CER08	AVG	L3	Monthly Regional Radiative Fluxes and Clouds (Source SYN)
CER15	ZAVG	L3	Monthly Zonal and Global Radiative Fluxes and Clouds
CER12	SFC	L3	Hourly Girded Single Satellite TOA and surface fluxes / clouds
			(parametrization method)
CER06	SRBAVG	L3	Monthly TOA and Surface Radiation Budget Averages (Source SFC)
CER16	CRH	L3	Clear Reflectance (visible albedo) / Temperature History
CER06	MOA	L3	Meteorological (temperature and humidity profile), Ozone, and Aerosols

Table 4.1-5 CERES Data Products

4.1.5.2 Processing Algorithm

(1) Subsystem 1: Instrument Geolocate and Calibrate Earth Radiances

The instrument subsystem converts the raw, level 0 CERES digital count data into geolocated and calibrated filtered radiances for three spectral channels: a total channel ($0.3-200 \mu m$), a shortwave channel ($0.3-5 \mu m$), and a longwave window channel ($8-12 \mu m$).

The CERES instruments are designed so that they can easily operate in pairs as shown in Figure 4.1-11. In this operation, one of the instruments operates in a fixed azimuth crosstrack scan (CTS) which optimizes spatial sampling over the globe. The second instrument (RAP scanner) rotates its azimuth plane scan as it scans in elevation angle, thereby providing angular sampling of the entire hemisphere of radiation. The RAP scanner, when combined with cloud imager classification of cloud and surface types, will be used to provide improvements over the ERBE ADM's (ATBD subsystem 4.5).



Figure 4.1-11 The scan pattern of two CERES scanners on EOS-AM and EOS-PM spacecraft.

(2) Subsystem 2: ERBE-Like Inversion to Instantaneous TOA Fluxes

The ERBE-like inversion subsystem converts filtered CERES radiance measurements to instantaneous radiative flux estimates at the TOA for each CERES field of view. The basis for this subsystem is the ERBE Data Management System which produced TOA fluxes from the ERBE scanning radiometers onboard the ERBS (Earth Radiation Budget Satellite), NOAA-9 and NOAA-10 satellites over a 5-year period from November 1984 to February 1990 (Barkstrom 1984; Barkstrom and Smith 1986). The ERBE Inversion Subsystem is a mature set of algorithms that has been well documented and tested. The strategy for the CERES ERBE-like products is to process the data through the same algorithms as those used by ERBE, with only minimal changes, such as those necessary to adapt to the CERES instrument characteristics.

(3) Subsystem 3: ERBE-Like Averaging to Monthly TOA

This subsystem temporally interpolates the instantaneous CERES flux estimates to compute ERBE-like averages of TOA radiative parameters. CERES observations of SW and LW flux are time averaged using a data interpolation method similar to that employed by the ERBE Data Management System. The averaging process accounts for the solar zenith angle dependence of albedo during daylight hours, as well as the systematic diurnal cycles of LW radiation over land surfaces.

The averaging algorithms produce daily, monthly-hourly, and monthly means of TOA and surface SW and LW flux on regional, zonal, and global spatial scales. Separate calculations are performed for clear-sky and total-sky fluxes.

(4) Subsystem 4: Overview of Cloud Retrieval and Radiative Flux Inversion

One of the major advances of the CERES radiation budget analysis over ERBE is the ability to use high spectral and spatial resolution cloud imager data to determine cloud and surface properties within the relatively large CERES field of view. This subsystem matches imager-derived cloud properties with each CERES FOV and then uses either ERBE ADM's (Releases 1, 2, and 3) or improved CERES ADM's (Release 4) to derive TOA flux estimates for each CERES FOV. Until new CERES ADM's are available 3 years after launch, the primary advance over the ERBE TOA flux method will be to greatly increase the accuracy of the clear-sky fluxes. The limitations of ERBE clear-sky determination cause the largest uncertainty in estimates of cloud radiative forcing. In Release 4 using new ADM's, both rms and bias TOA flux errors for all scenes are expected to be a factor of 3-4 smaller than those for the ERBE-like analysis.

In addition to improved TOA fluxes, this subsystem also provides the CERES FOV matched cloud properties used by subsystem 5 to calculate radiative fluxes at the surface, within the atmosphere, and at the TOA for each CERES FOV. Finally, this subsystem also provides estimates of surface fluxes using direct TOA-to-surface parameterizations. This subsystem has been decomposed into six additional subsystems.

- 1 Imager clear-sky determination and cloud detection.
- 1 Imager cloud height determination. For ISCCP, this step is part of the cloud property determination.
- 1 Cloud optical property retrieval.
- 1 Convolution of imager cloud properties with CERES footprint point spread function.
- 1 CERES inversion to instantaneous TOA fluxes.
- 1 Empirical estimates of shortwave and longwave surface radiation budget involving CERES measurements.

(5) Subsystem 5: Compute Surface and Atmospheric Fluxes (ATMOSPHERE Data Product)

This subsystem is commonly known as SARB (Surface and Atmospheric Radiation Budget) and uses an alternate approach to obtain surface radiative fluxes, as well as obtaining estimates of radiative fluxes at predefined levels within the atmosphere. All SARB fluxes include SW and LW fluxes for both up and down components at all defined output levels from the surface to the TOA. For Release 2, output levels are the surface, 500 hPa, tropopause, and TOA. The major steps in the SARB algorithm for each CERES FOV are;

- 1. Input surface data (albedo, emissivity)
- 2. Input meteorological data (T, q, O 3, aerosol)
- 3. Input imager cloud properties matched to CERES FOV's

- 4. Use radiative model to calculate radiative fluxes from observed properties
- 5. Adjust surface and atmospheric parameters (cloud, perceptible water) to get consistency with CERES observed TOA SW and LW fluxes; constrain parameters to achieve consistency with subsystem 4.6 surface flux estimates if validation studies show these surface fluxes to be more accurate than radiative model computations of surface fluxes
- 6. Save final flux calculations, initial TOA discrepancies, and surface/atmosphere property adjustments along with original surface and cloud properties

While global TOA fluxes have been estimated from satellites for more than 20 years, credible, global estimates for surface and in-atmosphere fluxes have only been produced globally in the last few years. Key outstanding issues for SARB calculations include

- Cloud layer overlap (see ATBD subsystem 5.0).
- Effect of cloud inhomogeneity.
- 3-D cloud effects.
- Potential enhanced cloud absorption.
- Land surface bi-directional reflection functions, emissivity, and surface skin temperature (see ATBD subsystem 5.0).

For Release 2, SARB will use plane-parallel radiative model calculations and will treat cloud inhomogeneity by performing separate radiative computations for up to two non-overlapped cloud layers in each CERES FOV. The average CERES FOV optical depth for each cloud layer is defined by averaging the logarithm of imager pixel optical depth values, using the assumption that albedo varies more linearly with the logarithm of optical depth.

(6) Subsystem 6: Grid Single Satellite Fluxes and Clouds and Compute Spatial Averages (ATMOSPHERE Data Product)

The next step in the processing of the CERES Atmosphere Data Products is to grid the output data from subsystem 5.0 into the EOS standard 1 degree equal angle grid boxes.

(7) Subsystem 7: Time Interpolation and Synoptic Flux Computation for Single and Multiple Satellites (ATMOSPHERE Data Product)

The CERES strategy is to incorporate 3-hourly geostationary radiance data to provide a correction for diurnal cycles which are insufficiently sampled by CERES. The key to this strategy is to use the geostationary data to supplement the shape of the diurnal cycle, but then use the CERES observations as the absolute reference to anchor the more poorly-calibrated geostationary data. One advantage of this method is that it produces 3-hourly synoptic radiation fields for use in global model testing, and for improved examination of diurnal cycles of clouds and radiation. The output of subsystem 7 is an estimate of cloud properties and surface, atmosphere, and TOA fluxes at each 3-hourly synoptic time. These estimates are also used later in subsystem 8 to aid in the production of monthly average cloud and radiation data.

The process for synoptic processing involves the following steps:

- 1. Regionally and temporally sort and merge the gridded cloud and radiation data produced by subsystem 6
- 2. Regionally and temporally sort and merge the near-synoptic geostationary data
- 3. Interpolate cloud properties from the CERES times of observation to the synoptic times
- 4. Interpolate cloud information and angular model class, convert the narrowband GOES radiance to broadband (using regional correlations to CERES observations), and then convert the broadband radiance to broadband TOA flux (using the CERES broadband ADM's)
- 5. Use the time-interpolated cloud properties to calculate radiative flux profiles as in subsystem 5, using the synoptic TOA flux estimates as a constraint
- 6. Use the diurnal shape of the radiation fields derived from geostationary data, but adjust this shape to match the CERES times of observations (assumed gain error in geostationary data)

The system described above could also use the ISCCP geostationary cloud properties. The disadvantage of this approach is that it incorporates cloud properties which are systematically different and less accurate than those from the cloud imagers flying with CERES. The ISCCP cloud properties are limited by geostationary spatial resolution, spectral channels, and calibration accuracy. In this sense, it would be necessary to "calibrate" the ISCCP cloud properties against the TRMM and EOS cloud properties. We are currently performing sensitivity studies on the utility of the ISCCP cloud properties for this purpose.

(8) Subsystem 8: Monthly Regional, Zonal, and Global Radiation Fluxes and Cloud Properties (ATMOSPHERE Data Product)

This subsystem uses the CERES instantaneous synoptic radiative flux and cloud data (subsystem 7) and time averages to produce monthly averages at regional, zonal, and global spatial scales. Initial simulations using both 1-hourly and 3-hourly data have shown that simple averaging of the 3-hourly results is adequate for calculating monthly average LW fluxes. SW flux averaging, however, is more problematic.

The magnitude of the solar flux diurnal cycle is 10 to 100 times larger than that for LW flux. Two methods for SW time averaging are currently being tested using Release 2 data. The first method uses the same techniques as subsystem 7, but to produce 1-hourly instead of 3-hourly synoptic maps. Time averaging then proceeds from the 1-hourly synoptic fields. The second method starts from the 3-hourly synoptic data, and then time interpolates using methods similar to ERBE for other hours of the day with significant solar illumination. While the use of models of the solar zenith angle dependence of albedo are adequate for TOA and surface fluxes, we will examine extensions of these techniques to include interpolation of solar absorption within the atmospheric column. A key issue is to avoid biases caused by the systematic increase of albedo with solar

zenith angle for times of observation between sunset and sunrise and the first daytime observation hour.

(9) Subsystem 9: Grid TOA and Surface Fluxes for Instantaneous Surface Product (SURFACE Data Product)

This subsystem is essentially the same process as in subsystem 6. The major difference is that instead of gridding data to be used in the Atmosphere Data Products (subsystems 5, 6, 7, and 8), this subsystem spatially grids the data to be used in the Surface Data Products (subsystems 9 and 10). The spatial grid is the same: 1.0 degree equal angle. See the data flow diagram (Figure 4.1-10).

(10) Subsystem 10: Monthly Regional TOA and Surface Radiation Budget (SURFACE Data Product)

The time averaging for the Surface Data Product is produced by two methods. The first method is the same as the ERBE method (ERBE-like product in subsystem 3) with the following exceptions:

• Improved CERES models of solar zenith angle dependence of albedo

• Improved cloud imager scene identification (subsystem 4) and improved CERES ADM's to provide more accurate instantaneous fluxes

• Simulation studies indicate that the monthly averaged fluxes will be a factor of 2-3 more accurate than the ERBE-like fluxes

The second method incorporates geostationary radiances similar to the process outlined for synoptic products in subsystem 7. We include this method to minimize problems during the initial flight with TRMM when we have only one spacecraft with two samples per day. As the number of satellites increases to 3, the geostationary data will have little impact on the results.

Because one of the major rationales for the Surface Data Products is to keep surface flux estimates as closely tied to the CERES direct observations as possible, this subsystem will not calculate inatmosphere fluxes, and will derive its estimates of surface fluxes by the same methods discussed in subsystem 4.6.

(11) Subsystem 11: Grid Geostationary Narrowband Radiances

CERES will use 3-hourly geostationary radiance data to assist diurnal modeling of TOA fluxes and to minimize temporal interpolation errors in CERES monthly mean TOA flux products. This subsystem is essentially the same process as in subsystem 6. The major difference is that the process is performed on geostationary radiances instead of CERES TOA fluxes. The current input data are one month of 3-hourly ISCCP B1 geostationary (GEO) data which contain visible (VIS) and infrared (IR) narrowband radiances from different satellites. At the present time, GEO data are available for four satellites; METEOSAT, GOES-East, GOES-West, and GMS. The spatial resolution of the GEO data set is approximately 10 km. These data are gridded and spatially

averaged into CERES 1-degree equal-angle grid boxes using functions described in subsystem 6. The outputs consist of mean and statistics of VIS and IR narrowband radiances for each of the CERES 1-degree grid box and each of the 3-hourly synoptic time. This data product represents a major input source for both subsystem 7 and 10.

(12) Subsystem 12: Regrid Humidity and Temperature Fields

This subsystem describes interpolation procedures used to convert temperature, water vapor, ozone, aerosols, and passive microwave column water vapor obtained from diverse sources to the spatial and temporal resolution required by various CERES subsystems. Most of the inputs come from EOS DAO or NOAA NCEP analysis products, although the subsystem accepts the inputs from many different sources on many different grids. The outputs consist of the same meteorological fields as the inputs, but at a uniform spatial and temporal resolution necessary to meet the requirements of the other CERES processing subsystems. Interpolation methods vary depending on the nature of the field. For Release 2, CERES is planning to use the DAO analysis products. One of the key issues for use of analysis products in a climate data set is the "freezing" of the analysis product algorithms during the climate record. DAO has agreed to provide a consistent analysis method for CERES.

4.1.6 LIS

LIS data products and their algorithm is explained hereafter.

4.1.6.1 Product Definition

The LIS data is stored in HDF Vgroups, Vdatas, Vsets (i.e., sets of Vdata), and Scientific Data Sets (SDSs) using the version 1 EOS HDF Standard Data Format (SDF).

The LIS data for a single orbit is stored in two HDF files: one containing the major science and the other the background images. This is done so users who are not interested in the background images do not have to download the large background files to get to the lightning data. The HDF file structure describes the data such that a user utilizing an HDF file reader can read and process the orbit granule data. The actual data are stored in Vsets and Vgroups. Indexes are maintained within the Vgroups to link the var-ious Vsets. The file name starts with the platform name (TRMM), followed by the instrument name (LIS), file type designator (SC for science data and BG for background image data), ver-sion number (VV), a period, and the revision number (R). After the revision number, the file name contains the year (YYYY), day of year (DDD), and the orbit number (ORBIT) of the data.

The HDF file components are illustrated in the Figure 4.1-12 for both Science and Background file. Moreover, Table 4.1-6 shows the outline of the LIS Data products.



(a) Science Data

(b) Background Image Data

Class		Name	Description
Orbit	Orbit Attribute	LIS07	The beginning and end times of the granule per the TRMM defined orbit
	Orbit Summary	LIS07	Summary of the areas, flashes, groups, events, and backgrounds occurring
			between the start and stop time of the orbit
Browse	Browse Area	LIS09	Browse(2.5° latitude/longitude grid)
	Vector Statistics	LIS08	Number of events/groups/flashes/areas with centroid at the ground location
	Image Attributes	LIS02	The latitude/longitude of each corner of the background image
Background		LIS02	The pixel by pixel amplitude of the background image
Area		LIS06	Total radiance in the area (area = set of flash during a single orbit)
Flash		LIS05	Total radiance in the flash (flash = set of groups sequentially separated in
			time by no more than 330ms)
Group		LIS04	Total radiance in group (group = one or more events in the same time frame)
Event		LIS03	Calibrated event radiance (event = the occurrence of a single pixel exceeding a
			threshold for 2ms)
Flash density		LIS10	Number of flashes in the 500 km grid
View Time		-	Information of time period to observe lightning.
One Second Data		-	A series of one second snapshots of internal and external instrument
			parameters.
Meta Data		-	A text description of the LIS parameters unique to this orbit.

Figure 4.1-12 LIS HDF File Components

Table 4.1-6 Outline of LIS Data Products

4.1.6.2 Processing Algorithm

The occurrence of lightning is accompanied by the sudden release of electrical energy which is converted into rapid heating in the vicinity of the lightning channel, the generation of a shock wave (which rapidly decays into an acoustic wave, i.e., thunder), and electromagnetic radiation ranging

from extremely low frequency (ELF) radio waves to x-rays. One of the strongest radiation regions is in the optical wavelengths with peak power typically between 100 to 1000 MW. These optical emissions result from the dissociation, excitation, and subsequent recombination of atmospheric constituents as they respond to the sudden heating in the lightning channel.

It is important to stress that, while the cloud significantly alters the temporal characteristics of the cloud top optical signals, the cloud does not block these emissions. When viewed from above, the optical lightning signals appear as a diffuse light source radiating from the cloud top. Measurements of the total optical energy radiated from the cloud top are in good agreement with ground-based measurements of cloud-to-ground flashes and support the theory that the cloud acts like a conservative scatterer, i.e., that most of the optical energy escapes the cloud.

LIS is a sensor which observes near IR spectrum created by lightning over the cloud. LIS data products and their algorithm is explained hereafter.

(1) Definitions

The basic science data product of LIS is lightning. This product is comprised of several components, including: raw data (level 1-A), background images (level 1-B), events (level 1-B), groups (level 2), flashes (level 2), areas (level 2), vector data (level 2), browse data (level 3), orbit statistics (level 3), flash density maps (level 4), and metadata. Before we can discuss the details of the various components, we must define each of the underlying data storage classes that drive the algorithm. These data storage classes are backgrounds, events, groups, flashes, areas, and orbits.

(a) Background

A background image is a "snap shot" of the background estimate created by the LIS Real Time Event Processor (RTEP). The background data consists of 12 bit raw count amplitudes at each of the 128x128 pixel locations and the time at which the background image was taken. The background is identified as LIS02. The background is transmitted in the data stream along with event data to maintain the average transmission rate. When the transmission of one background is begun, the next background image is captured. New images are sent to the ground as frequently as the event load and transmission rate allow.

(b) Event

An event is defined as the occurrence of a single pixel exceeding the background threshold during a single frame. In other words, each pixel output from the RTEP produces a separate event. The raw LIS instrument data consists of time, x and y pixel locations, and amplitude of the event. An event is the basic unit of data from the LIS. An event is identified as LIS03.

Although an event can be thought of as a single optical pulse due to lightning, it is possible that
multiple pulses occurring within the 2 ms integration window may contribute to an event. Therefore, we purposely did not use 'pulse' or 'stroke' (or other similar name) to describe the basic unit of data from the LIS (Note: an event may sometimes not be due to lightning at all. It may be produced by noise in the analog data stream exceeding the background threshold. In that case, the event is a false alarm).

(c) Group

Because a single pixel will almost never correspond to the exact cloud illumination area, a lightning discharge will often illuminate more than one pixel during a single integration time. The result is two or more adjacent events at the same time frame. When these multiple events are adjacent to each other (a side or corner of the events touching), they will be placed in a single group. The formal definition of a group is one or more simultaneous events (i.e., events that occur in the same time integration frame) that register in adjacent (neighboring or diagonal) pixels in the focal plane array. A group may consist of only one event or include many events. The location data for a group will be calculated in earth-based (latitude/longitude) coordinates. This is done to provide consistent representation in the group/flash/area processing and because the ultimate goal of the analysis to locate lightning with respect to the earth's surface. A group is identified as LIS04. Although a group may often correspond to a single lightning optical pulse, it is also possible that multiple lightning pulses occurring within the 2 ms integration window may contribute to a group. A false event due to noise at a pixel exceeding the background threshold can also contribute to a group (although noise groups often contain only one event).

(d) Flash

A lightning flash consists of one to multiple optical pulses that occur in the same storm cell within a specified time and distance. A lightning flash should then correspond to several related groups in a limited area. For the LIS algorithm, we define a flash as a set of groups sequentially separated in time by no more than 330 ms and in space by no more than 5.5 km. The temporal and spatial rules can be easily adjusted in the LIS algorithm processing software.

We will continue to examine the rules closely during the analysis of OTD and early LIS data to "fine tune" the rules defining a flash. A flash may include as few as one group with a single event or it may consist of many groups, each containing many events. Since there is the possibility that the TRMM satellite will move a significant fraction of a pixel during the time of a flash, spatial characteristics for a flash (and all higher level parameters) are calculated in ground coordinates (i.e., latitude and longitude resolution). A flash is identified as LIS05. We have used the term flash for this data category because we believe that, as it has been defined above, the resultant 'flash' will generally correspond to the accepted definition of a conventional lightning flash. Note that with LIS data alone, we cannot determine if a flash is a ground or cloud flash. It is possible that future versions of the LIS algorithm may incorporate data from ground flash locating systems to help

interpret LIS flashes. We do acknowledge that, on occasion, distinct conventional lightning flashes may result in a single flash being produced by the LIS algorithm (e.g., possibility in high flashing rate mesoscale convection systems). Other mismatches between algorithm flashes and actual conventional flashes will undoubtedly also occur. Note that there is no absolute time limit to a flash. That is, as long as subsequent groups are produced in an area within the 330 ms time windows, all groups will be assigned to a single flash.

(e) Area

Lightning is produced in thunderstorm cells that have dimensions of about 10 km by 10 km. Many storms, however, are multicellular and may extend over large areas and exist for many hours. Individual storms generally last much longer than the LIS will view them. Therefore, we define an area as a near contiguous region on the surface of the earth that has produced lightning (defined as a set of LIS flashes) during a single orbit of the LIS. An area thus defined consists of a set of flashes separated in space by no more than 16.5 km (approximately 3 pixels). The spatial rule can be easily adjusted in the LIS algorithm processing software if necessary after analysis of OTD and/or LIS data. An area may include many flashes or contain as few as one event (i.e., one flash consisting of one group which in turn consists of one event). There is no interflash or absolute time limit rule being imposed in the area definition since, as noted previously, the LIS viewing time is much shorter than storm life cycle. Although there is no explicit limit to the temporal duration of an area (i.e., as long as there are events/groups/flashes in the region, all will be assigned to the area), the LIS instrument will only view any ground location within its FOV for a maximum of 80 seconds. Therefore, area duration will generally not exceed 80 seconds except possibly for very extensive (and very active) mesoscale storm complexes. An area is identified as LIS06. The area definition serves as a proxy for a thunderstorm, however, due to the nature of the algorithm and possible spatial and temporal distribution of the data, several storms may be combined into one area. It is also possible for a single thunderstorm to be divided into more than one area. More sophisticated algorithms (with input from external ground-, airborne-, and spacebased observing systems) will be needed to more precisely determine "thunderstorms" in the LIS data.

(f) Orbit

The data granule for TRMM has been established as one orbit. Thus, all data from the LIS is stored and summarized at the orbit granule. However, the beginning and end times of the LIS orbit granule differ from the TRMM defined orbit. Since dividing the LIS data at the equatorial crossing would often split storms, the LIS orbit granule is defined to begin and end at the latitude of the southernmost part of the orbital path. This location is often away from lightning producing tropical convection. This should lessen the probability that users will have to acquire more than one orbit to study specific lightning systems. An orbit will include every area with latitudes contained within

the geographic boundaries of the orbit. All flashes, groups, and events associated each area in an orbit will be kept with the orbit regardless of where they were located. Background images occurring between the start and stop location of the orbit will also be kept with the orbit. An orbit is identified as LIS07.

Since orbits will have a geographic start and stop at the southernmost location of the orbit, it is possible for flashes, groups and events to be on the opposite side of the orbit boundary from the parent areas. This will occur if the areas were active at the time of the orbit boundary crossing. Since all of the LIS lightning data is associated with the parent area, all child data (flashes, groups, and events) will be kept in the orbit with the parent area.

(g) View Time

Unlike many of the other instruments on TRMM, the LIS data is very dependent on how long a particular location was viewed by the LIS instrument. For a single pass, different locations on the ground can have a wide range (0 to 80+ seconds) of view times. The amount of lightning in a location is not very useful without information on how long it took to produce that amount of lightning. To provide this information to the users of the LIS data, view time information is calculated for each point along the LIS field of view.

(h) One Second Data

The LIS data are also very dependent on the status of the LIS instrument. The one second data provides this information as a series of one second snapshots of internal and external instrument parameters.

(2) Algorithm Mathematical Description

(a) Example Data Processing Sequence

The purpose of this section is to graphically describe the algorithm that accumulate the individual LIS events into groups, flashes, and areas by "walking through" a typical LIS data scenario. In this illustrative exercise, all times indicated are times after the first event time. Numbers indicate event numbers while lowercase letters represent the groups. The flashes are designated by capital letters and the areas are indicated by Greek letters. Each subsequent section describes how the algorithm processes the events that occurred at that integration time. For the purpose of this demonstration, it is assumed that there were no events prior to the events at time 0 and that the pixel grid is 0.02° wide in latitude and longitude. In general, the latitude/longitude grid in earth-based coordinates and the pixel grid will not be the same size or coregistered. In addition, the times will be time from the start of the orbit.

a. Time = 0 ms

The first time integration is shown in Figure 4.1-13. Three (1,2,3) events occur at this time

integration. Since the events are simultaneous and register in adjacent (i.e., neighboring or diagonal) pixels, they are collected into a single group (a). The group is assigned a new parent flash (A) and the new flash is assigned a new parent area (α).



Figure 4.1-13 Time integration at Oms

b. Time = 100 ms

The next time integration with data is shown in Figure 4.1-14. At this time (100 ms after the first one), there are three more events (4,5,6). As in the previous case, these three new events are all assigned to a new group (b). These events are not assigned to group a since they occur at a different time. Since group b is within 5.5 km of group a (actually, they touch), and the groups occur within 330 ms of each other, group b is assigned to flash A and therefore, area α .



Figure 4.1-14 Time integration at 100ms

c. Time = 350 ms

The next integration time with data is shown in Figure 4.1-15. The time is 350 ms after the time of the first events, but only 250 ms after the time of the last events. At this time there are four (7,8,9,10) more events. Events 7 and 8 are adjacent to each other and are assigned to a new group (c). Events 9 and 10 are not adjacent to events 7 and 8, but are adjacent to each other. They are assigned to another new group (d). Since group c is within 330 ms of the last group of flash A (250 ms) and is also within 5.5 km of the parts of flash A, group c is assigned to flash A and area α . Although group d also occurred within 330 ms of the last group of flash A, it is greater than 5.5 km away from any part of flash A so it is assigned to a new flash (B). The parts of flash B (i.e., group d) are greater than 16.5 km away from any part of area α so flash B is also assigned a new area (β).



Figure 4.1-15 Time integration at 350ms

d. Time = 400 ms

Figure 4.1-16 shows the next integration time with data. The time is 400 ms after the first events and 50 ms after the latest events. Two more events occur (11,12) at this time. These two events are at the same time, but they are not adjacent to each other. They are assigned to two new groups (e for 11 and f for 12). The two new groups are less than 330 ms (50 ms) from the time of the last group of flash B and are within 5.5 km (adjacent) of the parts of flash B so the two groups are assigned to flash B and area β .



Figure 4.1-16 Time integration at 400ms

e. Time = 700 ms

The last time with events (for this example) is shown in Figure 4.1-17. At this time integration, 700 ms after the first events and 300 ms after the last events, there are two new events (13,14). The events are not adjacent, so they are assigned to two new groups (g for 13 and h for 14). Group g overlaps the parts of flash A, however, it has now been 350 ms (greater than 330 ms) since the last group associated with flash A. Therefore, group g is assigned to a new flash (C). Since flash C overlaps the parts of area α and since there is no time limit for areas, flash C is assigned to area α . Group h is not within 5.5 km of any current flash, so it is assigned another new flash (D). Flash D is also not within 16.5 km of any currently active area so it is assigned another new area (γ).



Figure 4.1-17 Time integration at 700ms

(b) Summary Data

In the example data processing sequence just described, there were fourteen events, eight groups, four flashes, and three areas. This example shows how the LIS algorithm will convert events into groups, flashes, and areas. Some of the summary data statistics that would be generated from the LIS processing algorithm are shown in Table 4.1-7(areas), Table 4.1-8 (flashes), and Table 4.1-9(groups) for this example. During the LIS mission, the start_time is a relative time that will be counted from the beginning of each orbit.

Table 4.1-7 Resultant Area Data						
area_id	start_time	delta_time	event_count	latlon_count	child_count	child_id's
α	0	700	7	6	2	A,C
β	350	50	4	4	1	В
γ	700	0	1	1	1	D

Table 4.1-7 Resultant Area Data

flash_id	parent_id	start_time	delta_time	event_count	latlon_count	child_count	child_id's
А	а	0	350	6	6	3	a,b,c
В	b	350	50	4	4	3	d,e,f
С	а	700	0	1	1	1	g
D	σ	700	0	1	1	1	h

Table 4.1-8 Resultant Flash Data

Table 4.1-9 Resultant Group Data

group_id	parent_id	group_time	event_count	latlon_count	child_count	child_id's
а	А	0	3	3	3	1,2,3
b	А	100	3	3	3	4,5,6
с	А	350	2	2	2	7,8
d	В	350	2	2	2	9,10
e	В	400	1	1	1	11
f	В	400	1	1	1	12
g	С	700	1	1	1	13
h	D	700	1	1	1	14

(3) Algorithm Overview

There are two major products produced by the LIS software: a lightning data set and a corresponding background data set. To obtain these data sets, the satellite data stream needs to be decoded, filtered, clustered, and output to the appropriate HDF file. The function structure of LIS data processing software is shown in Table 4.1-10.

Item	Task
TRMM to Native Lightning/Background Format Converting	The data is formatted to the TRMM standard and sent to the ground system. The purpose of the conversion routine is to filter out and separate the lightning, background, and platform/instrument health measurements into separate data streams.
Pixel Based Filtering	The lightning data stream contains many non-lightning artifacts. The purpose of this routine is to remove thise pixels.
TRMM to Native Ephemeris Format Converting	The purpose of this routine is to convert the TRMM native format ephemeris into a stream of satellite locations and satellite orientation vectors.
Ephemeris Filtering	The purpose of this routine is to identify and remove anomalous artifacts in the TRMM ephemeris.
Geo-Locating	Lightning, background, and ephemeris data is combined to produce lightning and background data projected to Earth coordinates.
Determining LIS Viewtime	This routine computes view times of lightning observation for $0.5^{\circ} \ge 0.5^{\circ}$ latitude/longitude grids within the field of view of LIS during an orbit.
Flash Clustering	The routine first clusters the data to the flash level and then uses statistical information to filter the flash data.
Flash Based Filtering	The purpose of this routine is to remove the data due to geolocation errors, and to remove remained NLE (Non Lightning Event).
Area Clustering	In this routine, the accepted flashes are then clustered into areas.
Area Based Filtering	In this routine two kinds of filtering are carried out. The first is the Putback algorithm that returns previously rejected noise data to the output stream based on the recalculated noise rates. The second type removes flashes from the data stream based on their very non-lightning characteristics.
HDF File Creation	The final step is to convert the data into HDF and write it to the two HDF files.

 Table 4.1-10
 Function Structure of LIS Data Processing Software

4.2 HDF Format

4.2.1 Outline of HDF

The *Hierarchical Data Format*, or *HDF*, is a multi-object file format for sharing scientific data in a distributed environment. HDF was created at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications to serve the needs of diverse groups of scientists working on projects in many fields. HDF was designed to address many requirements for storing scientific data, including:

- Support for the types of data and metadata commonly used by scientists.
- Efficient storage of and access to large data sets.
- Platform independence.
- Extensibility for future enhancements and compatibility with other standard formats.

The HDF library currently supports six different data models, where each data model represents a framework for accessing a different type of data and its associated information. in a sense, each data model can be thought of as a set of tools for customizing the contents an HDF file. Although there is some overlap among tool sets, in most cases each set of tools is limited to operating on data from one data model. As a result of HDF's "tool set modularity," you need only familiarize yourself with the data model specific to your needs.

Each data model is shown in the following.

a. The 8-bit raster model

Stores and retrieves 8-bit raster images, their dimensions, and pallets.

- b. The palette model
 Stores and retrieves 8-bit palettes outside the 8-bit raster model.
- c. The 24-bit raster model
 Stores and retrieves 24-bit images and their dimensions.
- d. The scientific data model
 Stores and retrieves multi-dimensional arrays of integer or floating-point numbers, their dimensions, number type, and attributes.
- e. The annotation model
 Stores and retrieves the text strings used to describe a file or any of the data elements it contains.
- f. The virtual data model
 Stores and retrieves multi-variate data stored as records in a table.

In addition to these six data models, a vgroup is designed to associate related objects.

HDF data models are designed to support only those data elements which are applicable to the group as a whole. In other words, data models are limited to data elements which "make sense" in the context of the group. The 24-bit raster model, for example, will not support palettes or three-dimensional arrays because neither of them are necessary for 24-bit imaging operations.



Figure 4.2-1 Primary HDF Data Structures

HDF is more than a file format. It also consists of supporting software that make it easy to store, retrieve, visualize, analyze, and manage data in HDF files. HDF can be viewed as several interactive levels as illustrated in Figure 4.2-2.



Figure 4.2-2 The Three Levels of Interaction with the HDF File Format

At its lowest level, HDF is a physical file format for storing scientific data. At its highest level, HDF is a collection of utilities and applications for manipulating, viewing, and analyzing data in HDF files. Between these levels, HDF is a software library that provides high-level APIs and a

low-level data interface.

The basic interface layer, or the low-level interface, is reserved for software developers. It was designed for direct file I/O of data streams, error handling, memory management, and physical storage. It is essentially a software toolkit for skilled programmers who wish to make HDF do something more than what is currently available through the higher-level interfaces. Low-level routines are only available in C.

The HDF application programming interfaces, or APIs, include several independent sets of routines, with each set specifically designed to simplify the process of storing and accessing one type of data. These APIs are represented in Figure 4.2-2 as the second layer from the top. Although each interface requires programming, all the low-level details can be ignored. In most cases, all one must do is make the correct function call at the correct time, and the interface will take care of the rest. Most HDF API routines are available in both FORTRAN-77 and C. These are included NCSA HDF Utilities described in 4.4.1.1

The routines that make up the low-level interface and the APIs are available in the NCSA HDF libraries. Source code for the HDF libraries, as well as binaries for some platforms, is in the public domain and is on the NCSA ftp server at hdf.ncsa.uiuc.edu.

On the highest "general applications" level, HDF includes command-line utilities for managing and viewing HDF files, NCSA applications that support data visualization and analysis, and a variety of third-party applications. HDF utilities are included in the NCSA HDF distribution. Applications supported by NCSA, as well as applications contributed by members of the world-wide HDF user community are freely available on the NCSA ftp server. Some of these utilities are described in 4.4.

4.2.2 EOSDIS Structures

TRMM data products are adopted HDF-EOS format. HDF-EOS is one of extension format, and developed for EOSDIS. This format provides some new data model to apply satellite data.

4.2.2.1 Swath Structure

The swath structure was created by EOSDIS to store satellite data which are organized by scans. TSDIS implements the swath structure in Levels 1B, 1C, 2A, and 2B satellite products. Figure 4.2-3 shows a generic swath structure as it is used in TSDIS data products. The swath structure is contained in a Vgroup, with the name SwathData and the class SwathData. In the SwathData Vgroup are SwathStructure, Scan Time, Geolocation, scan data, and IFOV data. For all of these objects, the scan dimension has the least rapidly varying index. Each object is defined in the

following.

- SwathStructure...... A text block which specifies which geolocations and times apply to which elements of the IFOV data.
- Scan Time A Vdata. 8-byte float or several integers whose sizes sum to 8 bytes

Geolocation..... An SDS containing latitude and longitude (4-byte float).

Scan data It applies to the whole scan and can take the form of one or more Vdatas or SDSs. IFOV data It occurs at every pixel or at regular pixel intervals (e.g., every 10 pixels) and takes the form of one or more SDSs.



Figure 4.2-3 Generic Swath Structure

The purpose of the SwathStructure is to allow EOSDIS to ingest data into their archive; therefore, the Algorithm Developer will not need to read or write the data contained within this object. SwathStructure is an object that mimics an attribute, since HDF has not yet defined attributes for Vgroups. This imitation of an attribute is implemented as a single Vdata with the name SwathStructure, the class "Attr0.0", one field named "VALUES", number type of DFNT_CHAR8, and order equal to the length of the text. This specification of SwathStructure anticipates the HDF development of attributes for Vgroups. The maximum expected size for SwathStructure is 5000 bytes.

4.2.2.2 Planetary Grid Structure

The Planetary Grid Structure is a structure created by EOSDIS to store earth located grids. The grid is an array of grid boxes, rather than grid points. TSDIS employs the Planetary Grid Structure in Level 3A and 3B satellite products. Figure 4.2-4 shows a generic Planetary Grid Structure as it is used in TSDIS formats. The Planetary Grid Structure occupies part of a file.

This structure is contained in a Vgroup, with the name PlanetaryGrid and the class PlanetaryGrid.

In that Vgroup appear one GridStructure, one or more Data Grids, and other Data. GridStructure is a single Vdata which allows the geometric interpretation of the grids. GridStructure is an object that mimics an attribute, since HDF has not yet defined attributes for Vgroups. This imitation of an attribute is implemented as a Vdata with the name GridStructure and the class "Attr0.0", one field named "VALUES", number type of DFNT_CHAR8, and order equal to the length of the text. This specification of GridStructure anticipates the HDF development of attributes for Vgroups. The maximum expected size for GridStructure is 5000 bytes. Since the purpose of GridStructure is to allow EOSDIS to ingest data into their archive, Algorithm Developers do not need to read from or write to GridStructure. Figure 4.2-4 specifies the fields within GridStructure. Six of the fields (the resolutions and bounding coordinates) are also found in Core Metadata. Three fields (bin_meth, registration, and Origin) are not found in Core Metadata.



Figure 4.2-4 Generic Planetary Grid Structure

Name Estimate	d Size	Description
	(bytes)	
bin_meth 50 Method used to obtain the would have the value "A values have been defined by the value of the va		Method used to obtain the value in the bin. A simple mean would have the value "ARITHMEAN". Currently, no other values have been defined.
registration	50	Representative location within the bin. For example, if the center of the bin is the most representative location, the value "CENTER" would be used. Currently, no other values have been defined.
Latitude Resolution	50	North-south size of a bin (degrees latitude).
Longitude Resolution	50	East-west size of a bin (degrees longitude).
North Bounding	50	Northern-most latitude (degrees) covered by the grid.
Coordinate		
South Bounding 50		Southern-most latitude (degrees) covered by the grid.
Coordinate		
West Bounding	50	Western-most longitude (degrees) covered by the grid.
Coordinate		
East Bounding	50	Eastern-most longitude (degrees) covered by the grid.
Coordinate		
Origin	100	Origin of the grid indices. For example, "SOUTHWEST"

Unless otherwise specified, bin_meth = "ARITHMEAN" and registration = "CENTER." TSDIS Planetary Grids will always have North Bounding Coordinate = 40, South Bounding Coordinate = -40, West Bounding Coordinate = -180, East Bounding Coordinate = 180, and Origin = "SOUTHWEST". Unless otherwise specified, Latitude Resolution = Longitude Resolution = 5. Each Data Grid is an SDS with dimensions Y x nlat x nlon, where Y is the number of variables and nlat and nlon are the number of North-South and East-West grid points, respectively. The names of the latitude and longitude dimensions are Latitude_X and Longitude_X, where X is the name of the Data Grid SDS. Other dimensions have the names specified in the Swath description. The name of the SDS is the name of the variable contained in the grid.

One TSDIS product, 3A-25, has grids at two different resolutions, requiring 2 Grid Structures and a different naming convention than above. In this product there are two Vgroups with the names PlanetaryGrid1 and PlanetaryGrid2 and there are two GridStructures with the names GridStructure1 and GridStructure2.

To avoid repetitious text, certain defaults are used in this document for the formats of a Data Grid SDS: unless otherwise specified, the names of the dimensions are as above.

4.2.3 Formatting Conventions

4.2.3.1 File Structure Figures

The figures that illustrate file structure contain either Vgroups or data objects (metadata objects, SDSs, or Vdatas). Figure 4.2-5 is an example of a product structure with annotations shown in italics. Vgroups are represented as the name of the Vgroup without a box. Data objects are represented as the name of the object inside a box. For metadata objects the estimated maximum total size appears on the right hand side of the box. If the object is a Vdata table, the size of one record appears on the right side of the box and the number of records appears next to the box. If the object is a SDS array, the size of one element appears on the right side of the box.

The sizes for the metadata objects are estimated maximal since the values of many metadata are free text and may vary in length and not all metadata elements are used for all products. None of the sizes take HDF overhead into account. Previous (unpublished) experience gained in the TSDIS prototype study and the HDF internal feasibility study has shown HDF overhead to be less than 10% of the total file size for TSDIS products.



Figure 4.2-5 Example Product Structure

4.2.3.2 File Contents

In the description of the contents of each object within a file, each object is defined in the following format :

Name (Type of HDF structure, Dimensions, word size and type): Description

4.2.3.3 Missing Data

Missing satellite scans are filled with standard values denoting missing data. Missing satellite scans also have the "missing" byte in Scan Status set to 1. Values less than or equal to -99, -9999, -9999, -9999.9, -9999.9 denote missing or invalid data for 1-byte integer, 2-byte integer, 4-byte integer, 4-byte float, and 8-byte float, respectively. Any exceptions to the use of these standard values are explicitly noted in the description of the object. For the PR instrument, scans whose mode is other than observation mode are filled with missing values. If an entire orbit of satellite data is missing, scan data is omitted and the metadata named "Orbit Size" has the value zero.

4.2.3.4 Array Dimension Order

In the definition of array dimensions, e.g., npixel x nscan, the first dimension (npixel) has the most rapidly varying index and the last dimension (nscan) has the least rapidly varying index. To implement this format in FORTRAN, declare an array with dimensions as they appear in this document. To implement the format in C, declare an array with dimensions reversed from their appearance in this document.

4.2.3.5 Orbit and Granule Definition

The beginning and ending time of an orbit is defined as the time when the sub-satellite track reaches its southernmost latitude. This time is determined from the definitive ephemeris data. A scan is included in an orbit when its Scan Time is greater than or equal to the Orbit Start Time and less than the Orbit End Time. The average orbit is 91.5 minutes or 5490 seconds. The first partial orbit after launch will be orbit 1, so the first full orbit will be orbit 2.

A granule is defined as one orbit for the VIRS and PR instruments. For the TMI instrument, a granule is defined as one orbit plus an overlap before the orbit, known as the Preorbit Overlap, plus an overlap after the orbit, known as the Postorbit Overlap. The overlap size is fixed at exactly 50 scans. Since there are two overlap periods per granule, each granule will contain 100 overlap scans. See Figure 4.2-6.

Single granule:



Figure 4.2-6 Granule Structure Time Increases Toward the Right

Overlaps are used to allow algorithm 2B-31 to open only one input granule in order to output one granule. The overlap is needed because 2B-31 requires both TMI and PR measurements at the same location. Since PR points at nadir and TMI points at a 49°

angle off of nadir, the colocated measurements will occur around a minute apart.

The formats in this document for products with overlap (1A-11, 1B-11, and 2A-12) follow the assumption that uniformity within one granule is preferable to uniformity for the same pixel across granules. Therefore one ephemeris file and one UTCF are used in one granule. In a similar vein, the calibration is started at the beginning of the granule and reaches satisfactory values within 10scans. The advantage of granule uniformity is that there are no discontinuities within a granule and processing has only to input one granule in order to output one granule. The disadvantage is that a pixel in one granule may have a different value, location, and time from the same pixel in another granule. When such a difference occurs, the pixel is in an overlap region in one of the granules. According to the TRMM requirements, the location and time differences will be less than 1 km and 1 ms, respectively.

In Level-1A, extra (usually one) ACS and instrument housekeeping packets are added to ensure that each science packet has an ACS and instrument housekeeping packet before and after the science packet.

4.2.3.6 Scans in a Granule

The average number of scans in a granule is shown in the structure diagrams and array dimensions as nscan. For VIRS and PR, nscan is calculated from the average number of seconds in an orbit as follows:

$$NSCAN = SS \times SO.$$

For TMI, nscan is calculated from the average number of seconds in an orbit as follows:

$$NSCAN = SS \times SO + 100$$

where

INSTRUMENT	SCANS / SECOND(SS)	SECONDS / ORBIT(SO)	NSCAN
TMI	31.600 / 60	5490	2991
VIRS	2 * 98.5 / 60	5490	18026
PR	1/0.6	5490	9150

4.2.3.7 Time

Scan Times and Orbit Start Times are stored in the Level-1A headers, the metadata, and in the object named "Scan Time". The Orbit Start Time is determined from ephemeris data and the definition of the orbit start -- it is independent of any scans. In contrast, a Scan Time is a time associated with a scan of a particular instrument. The Scan Time is the time tag stamped on each science telemetry packet. In particular, the Orbit First Scan Time is the Scan Time of the first scan in an orbit, which occurs at or later than the Orbit Start Time. The Level-1A header stores the

Universal Time Correlation Factor (UTCF) derived from the first ACS packet in the orbit. This UTCF is used to translate the Orbit Start Time from UTC to spacecraft clock time. In normal processing, the UTCF, the Scan Times in UTC, and the Scan Times in spacecraft clock time are repeated exactly in Level-1B and higher levels. In the unusual circumstance that the UTCF is found to be incorrect, a corrected UTCF will be stored in Level-1B and higher data products and a flag set to indicate that a corrected UTCF was used. When a corrected UTCF is applied, the UTC Scan Times will be different between (1) Level-1A and (2) Level-1B and higher levels, although the spacecraft clock Scan Times will be the same in Level-1A and Level-1B and higher levels. Another flag in Level-1B and higher levels shows whether a leap second occurred in the granule.

Times are expressed in five formats:

(1) UTC times in Core or PS metadata or a Level-1A header are written in three words: Date, Time, and Milliseconds. For the Begin and End Times in Core metadata, milliseconds is omitted.

Date is a 10 character string with the following characters:

YYYY/MM/DD, where YYYY = year, MM = month number, DD = day of month, and "/" is a literal.

Time is an 8 character string with the following characters:

HH:MM:SS, where HH = hour, MM = minute, SS = second, and ":" is a literal.

Milliseconds is a 3 character string with the following characters:

MMM, where MMM = the number of milliseconds later than the last whole second.

(2) In 1B11 and 2A12, UTC time is stored in separate words for year, month, day of month, hour, minute, and second.

(3) UTC Scan Time in the body of the data is in seconds of the day. The UTC date and time in the metadata can be combined with the Scan Time to get a complete date and time for every scan.

(4) Spacecraft clock time and UTCF have the same format.

Spacecraft clock time is the accumulated time count since the power-up of the clock card in the TRMM Spacecraft Data System onboard the satellite. Spacecraft time is correlated to UTC time by the UTCF. The sum of the UTCF and Spacecraft time results in a time that represents the total number of seconds since January 1, 1993 at 00:00:00 (UTC) if one assumes that each day has exactly 86400 seconds, even days with leap seconds. This total number of seconds allows easy computation of days since January 1, 1993.

Scan Time is a time associated with each satellite science data scan. It is the time tag written in each science telemetry packet. There is one scan per science telemetry packet. The relationship of Scan Time to the time at each IFOV varies by instrument. A description of the relationship between Scan Time and measurement time for each of the three satellite instruments follows. In each description, T is the beginning sample time and i is the IFOV number:

(1) For TMI, the equations shown in Table 4.2-2 were obtained by personal communication with the instrument scientist.

	Table 4.2-2 TWI Equations		
CHANNEL	RELATIONSHIP	INDICES	SAMPLE
			TIME
1,2 (10 GHz)	T = Scan Time + 59.185 ms + (i - 1) * 6.600 ms	i = 1 to 104	6.304 ms
3,4,5	T = Scan Time + 125.544 ms + (i - 1) * 6.600 ms	i = 1 to 104	6.266 ms
(19, 21, GHz)			
6, 7 (37 GHz)	T = Scan Time + 125.544 ms + (i - 1) * 6.600 ms	i = 1 to 104	6.304 ms
8, 9 (85 GHz)	T = Scan Time + 125.544 ms + 1.650 ms + (i - 1) *	i = 1 to 208	3.004 ms
	3.300 ms		

Table 4.2-2 TMI Equations

(2) For VIRS, the following equation was derived from a viewgraph produced at Hughes and presented by Bruce Love on January 20, 1995:

T = Scan Time + 107.6 ms + (OFFSET + (i - 1)) * Sample Time,

where i = 1, 261, Sample Time = 0.29157 ms, and OFFSET values are shown in Table 4.2-3.

Table 4.2-3 OF	FFSET Values
CHANNEL	OFFSET
1	0
4	2
5	4
3	6
2	8

The value of Sample Time was derived from the viewgraph using the time of the starting and ending channel 1 science data as follows:

Sample Time = (183.7 ms - 107.6 ms) / 261

(3) For PR, the following equation is reported.

T = Scan Time + 3.41 ms + (i - 1) x 11.768 mswhere i = 1 to 49

4.2.3.8 QAC Error Type

This 1 byte of error information is produced at SDPF only for each packet for which an anomaly is detected. This byte contains 8 fields, shown if Table 4.2-4, each of which is a flag.

Bit	Error Type
0	Not used
1	RS header errors
2	Data unit length code wrong
3	RS frame errors
4	CRC frame errors
5	Data unit sequence count error/discontinuity
6	Detected frame errors during the generation of this data
	unit
7	Data unit contains fill data

Table 4.2-4 Error Fields

4.2.4 Structure of TRMM Data Products

Structure of TRMM Data Products of PR, TMI, VIRS, and COMB is explained hereafter. For CERES and LIS, refer to these documents.

"Data Management System Data Products Catalog"

"Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document CERES Algorithm Overview"

"ALGORITHM THEORETICAL BASIS DOCUMENT (ATBD) FOR THE LIGHTNING IMAGING SENSOR (LIS)"

4.2.4.1 PR

The following parameters are used in describing format of PR products.

< Level 1 & Level 2 >

- nray = 49: the number of rays within one PR scan line.
- nscan = 9150: the number of PR scans within one granule (on average).
- ngeo = 2: the number of geolocation data.

- ncell1	= 80: the number	of radar range	cells at which	the rain rate is	estimated.
----------	------------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------

- mcell2 = 5: the number of radar range cells at which the Z-R parameters are output.
- nmeth = 2: the number of methods used.

< Level 3 >

- nlat	= 16: the number of 5° grid intervals of latitude from 40° N to 40° S.
- nlon	= 72: the number of 5° grid intervals of longitude from 180° W to 180° E.
- nlath	= 148: the number of 0.5° grid intervals of latitude from 37° N to 37° S.
- nlonh	= 720: the number of 0.5° grid intervals of longitude 180° W to 180° E.
- nh1	= 6: the number of fixed heights above the earth ellipsoid, at 2, 4, 6, 10, and 15 km
	plus one for path-average.
- nh2	= 3: the number of fixed heights above the earth ellipsoid, at 2, 4, and 6 km.
- nh3	= 4: the number of fixed heights above the earth ellipsoid, at 2, 4, and 6 km plus one
	for path-average.
- ncat1	= 25: the first number of categories for histograms.
- ncat2	= 30: the second number of categories for histograms.

(1) 1B21 (Calibrated Received Power)

The 1B21 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-7 shows the structure of the 1B21 product in terms of its component objects and their sizes.



Figure 4.2-7 Data Format Structure for 1B21

(2) 1C21 - Radar Reflectivities

The 1C21 has the same format as 1B21, with 3 changes: The variable in the Normal Sample, Surface Oversample, and Rain Oversample is reflectivity (dBZ) in 1C21.

(3) 2A21 – Normalized Radar Surface Cross Section

The 2A21 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-8 Data shows the structure of the 2A21 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes.



Figure 4.2-8 Data Format Structure for 2A21

(4) 2A23 - PR Qualitative

The 2A23 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-9 shows the structure of the 2A23 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes.

Section 4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS



Figure 4.2-9 Data Format Structure for 2A23

(5) 2A25 - 3D Rain Profile

The 2A25 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-10 shows the structure of the 2A25 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes.

ECS Co	re Metadata 10,000 byte	s		
PS Meta	data 10,000 byte	s		
Clutter F	lags 4 byte	s Table	: 49	
	Swath Structure 50	000 bytes		
	Scan Time	8 bytes	Table:	nscan
	Geolocation	4 bytes	Array:	ngeo x nray x nscan
Data Granule	Scan Status	15 bytes	Table:	nscan
1 1/7	Navigation	88 bytes	Table:	nscan
	Rain Rate	2 bytes	Array:	ncell1 x nray x nscan
	Reliability	1 byte	Array:	ncell1 x nray x nscan
	Corrected Z-factor	2 bytes	Array:	ncell1 x nray x nscan
	Attenuation Parameter Node	2 bytes	Array:	ncell2 x nray x nscan
	Attenuation Parameter Alpha	2 bytes	Array:	ncell2 x nray x nscan
	Attenuation Parameter Beta	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Z-R Parameter Node	2 bytes	Array:	ncell2 x nray x nscan
	Z-R Parameter a	2 bytes	Array:	ncell2 x nray x nscan
	Z-R Parameter b	2 bytes	Array:	ncell2 x nray x nscan
	Maximum Z	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Rain Flag	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Range Bin Numbers	2 bytes	Array:	6 x nray x nscan
Swath Data	Averaged Rain Rate	2 bytes	Array:	2 x nray x nscan
	Weight	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Method Flag	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Epsilon	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Zeta	4 bytes	Array:	nmeth x nray x nscan
	Zeta_mn	4 bytes	Array:	nmeth x nray x nscan
	Zeta_s	4 bytes	Array:	nmeth x nray x nscan
	Xi	4 bytes	Array:	nmeth x nray x nscan
	Thresholded PIZ Thickness	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	NUBF Correction Factor	4 bytes	Array:	2 x nray x nscan
	Quality Flag	2 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Near Surface Rain	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Near Surface Z	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	PIA 2A25	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Error Rain	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
	Error Z	4 bytes	Array:	nray x nscan
•	Spare	4 bytes	Array:	2 x nray x nscan

Figure 4.2-10 Data Format Structure for 2A25

(6) 3A25 - PR Monthly Statistics of Rain Parameter

The low resolution grid data of 3A25 are stored in the Planetary Grid 1 structure (5° x 5°), and the high resolution grid data are stored in the Planetary Grid 2 structure ($0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$).

Figure 4.2-11 shows the structure of the 3A25 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The Vgroups of PlanetaryGrid 1 and PlanetaryGrid 2 are Planetary Grid structure.

×	ECS Core Metadata 10,000) bytes		
	PS Metadata 10,000) bytes		
Data Granule	PlanetaryGrid 1			
-	PlanetaryGrid 2			
	GridStructure	5000 bytes		
	Rain Rate Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Rain Rate Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
/	Conv. Rain Rate Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
//	Conv. Rain Rate Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
///	Strat. Rain Rate Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Strat. Rain Rate Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Zm Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: r	alat x nlon x nhl
	Zm Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: r	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Conv. Zm Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: r	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Conv. Zm Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: r	nlat x nlon x nhl
PlanetaryGrid 1	Strat. Zm Mean 1	4 bytes A	may: r	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Strat. Zm Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Zt Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Zt Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Conv. Zt Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Conv. Zt Dev. 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Strat. Zt Mean 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	Strat. Zt Dev 1	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nhl
	PIA srt Mean	4 bytes A	rray:	nlat x nlon x nang
1	PIA srt Dev.	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nang
	PIA hb Mean	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nang
	PIA hb Dev.	4 bytes A	rray:	nlat x nlon x nang
	PIA 0th Mean	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nang
	PIA 0th Dev.	4 bytes A	rray: 1	nlat x nlon x nang
	:			
	G			

Continued on next page Figure 4.2-11 Data Format Structure for 3A25



Figure 4.2-11 Data Format Structure for 3A25 (Cont.)

TRMM DATA USERS HANDBOOK



Figure 4.2-11 Data Format Structure for 3A25 (Cont.)

		Storm Height Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
	1	Conv. Storm Height Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
	Strat. Storm Height Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
	BB Height Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
	Snow-ice Layer Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
	/////	Zm Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
	Conv. Zm Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl	
	Strat. Zm Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl	
	Zt Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl	
		Conv. Zt Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
	MIII///	Strat. Zt Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
		Rain Rate Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
		Conv. Rain Rate Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
		Strat. Rain Rate Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nhl
Dimeter Crid I		PIA srt Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nang
(continued)		PIA hb Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nang
		PIA 0th Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nang
		pia2a25H	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nang
		Zm Gradient Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	x nh2
		Xi Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
		NUBF Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
		ZPZM Hist.	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
		bbZmaxH	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2	
	epsilonH	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
	surfRainH	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
	surfRainAllH	2 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	ncat2		
		RR Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	3	
		Conv. RR Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	3	
	Strat. RR Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	3		
	//	Hgt. and Zm Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon		
	y y	PIAs Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon x	nang >	. 3
		Xi and Zm Corr. Coef.	4 bytes	Array:	nlat x	nlon		

Figure 4.2-11 Data Format Structure for 3A25 (Cont.)

	GridStructure 5	6000 bytes		
	Rain Rate Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
//.	Rain Rates Dev. 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
//)	Conv. Rain Rate Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
////	Conv. Rain Rate Dev. 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
////	Strat. Rain Rate Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
/////	Strat. Rain Rate Dev. 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Zm Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Conv. Zm Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Strat. Zm Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Zt Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Conv. Zt Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Strat. Zt Mean 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Storm Height Mean	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x 3
	BB Height Mean	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainMean2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
PlanetaryGrid 2	bbZmaxMean2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	bbZmaxDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	sdepthMean2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	sdepthDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	stormHeightDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x 3
	bbHeightDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainAllMean2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainAllDev2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	Total Pixel Number 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	Bright Band Pixel Number 2	2 4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	wrainPix2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainPix2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	surfRainAllPix2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh
	Rain Pixel Number 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Conv. Rain Pixel Number 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3
	Strat. Rain Pixel Number 2	4 bytes	Array:	nlath x nlonh x nh3

Figure 4.2-11 Data Format Structure for 3A25 (Cont.)

(7) 3A26 – Monthly Rain Rate using a Statistical Method

The 3A25 is grid data and it is stored in the Planetary Grid structure ($5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ}$).

Figure 4.2-12 shows the structure of the 3A26 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes.



Figure 4.2-12 Data Format Structure for 3A26

4.2.4.2 TMI

The following parameters are used in describing format of TMI products.

- < Level 1 & Level 2 >
- npixel = 208: the number of high resolution pixels within one scan line.
- nscan = 2991: the number of scans within one granule (on average).
- ngeo = 2: the number of geolocation data.
- nlayer = 14: the number of profiling layers within one pixel.

< Level 3 >

- nlat = 16: the number of 5° grid intervals of latitude from 40° N to 40° S.
- nlon = 72: the number of 5° grid intervals of longitude from 180° W to 180° E.

(1) 1B11 - Brightness Temperatures

The 1B11 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.



Figure 4.2-13 shows the structure of the 1B11 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes.

Figure 4.2-13 Data Format Structure for 1B11

(2) 2A12 - Rain Profiling

The 2A12 is stored as a Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-14 shows the structure of the 2A12 product in terms of the component objects and sizes.

Section 4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS



Figure 4.2-14 Data Format Structure for 2A12

(3) 3A11 – Monthly Oceanic Rainfall

The 3A11 is grid data and it is stored in the Planetary Grid structure $(5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ})$.

Figure 4.2-15 shows the structure of the 3A11 product in terms of the component objects and sizes.



Figure 4.2-15 Data Format Structure for 3A11

4.2.4.3 VIRS

(1) 1B01 - Radiance

The 1B01 is stored as Swath Structure in HDF. The following sizing parameter is used in describing these formats: nscan = the number of scans within one granule = 18026 (on average). Figure 4.2-16 shows the structure of the 1B01 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The 1B01 product is stored as a swath structure

Section 4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS



Figure 4.2-16 Data Format Structure for 1B01

4.2.4.4 COMB

(1) 2B31 - Rain Profile

The 2B31 is stored as Swath Structure in HDF.

Figure 4.2-17 shows the structure of the 2B31 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The following sizing parameter is used in describing this format:

- nray = 49: the number of rays within one PR scan line.
- nscan = 9150: the number of PR scans within one granule (on average).
- ngeo = 2: the number of geolocation data.
- Nradarrange = 80: the number of radar range gates, up to about 20 km from the earth ellipsoid.


Figure 4.2-17 Data Format Structure for 2B31

(2) 3B31 – Monthly Rainfall

The 3B31 is grid data and it is stored in the Planetary Grid structure $(5^{\circ} \times 5^{\circ})$.

Figure 4.2-18 shows the structure of the 3B31 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The following sizing parameter is used in describing this format:

- nlat = 16: the number of 5° grid intervals of latitude from 40° N to 40° S.
- nlon = 72: the number of 5° grid intervals of longitude from 180°W to 180°E.
- nlayer = 14: the number of profiling layers within one pixel.

Section 4 OUTLINE OF THE TRMM PRODUCTS



Figure 4.2-18 Data Format Structure for 3B31

(3) 3B42 - TRMM and IR Daily Rainfall

The 3B42 is grid data and it is stored in the Planetary Grid structure $(1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ})$.

Figure 4.2-19 shows the structure of the 3B42 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The following sizing parameter is used in describing this format:

- nlat = 80: the number of 1° grid intervals of latitude from 40° N to 40° S.
- nlon = 360: the number of 1° grid intervals of longitude from 180° W to 180° E.



Figure 4.2-19 Data Format Structure for 3B42

(4) 3B43 - TRMM and Others Data Sources

The 3B43 is grid data and it is stored in the Planetary Grid structure $(1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ})$.

Figure 4.2-20 shows the structure of the 3B43 product in terms of the component objects and their sizes. The sizing parameter of 3B43 is same as 3B42.



Figure 4.2-20 Data Format Structure for 3B43

4.3 TSDIS Tool Kits

Tool kits for science algorithms software developers enable the easy incorporation of science algorithm software into TSDIS and EOC computer environments. Science algorithm software modules are also developed on a computer other than the algorithm developer's TSDIS home computer environment, and incorporation into TSDIS systems, test environments and operating production environments is achieved after development takes place.

In these cases, the tool kits perform a bridging function to negate the differences in computer environments, allowing the same source codes to be compiled and executed without amendment. Tool kits are made up of a set of libraries which have several functions. Despite different function details for the various environments, application program interfaces are independent in each environment. Calling up the same functions in the same parameter in different environments will give the same result even if internal codes are different. As well as masking differences in environments, tool kits also provide function to isolate the TSDIS system resource handling from the software developer. This means developers need not know how to consistently use safely the special resources of TSDIS. The tool kits also provide a common-use single source. Science algorithms use numerous mathematical, scientific and engineering functions, and these can be isolated into different libraries. The use of these libraries boosts the conformity of algorithms and algorithm processing results.

Table 4.3-1 is a list of tool kit categories created to enable use by algorithm developers. Details of specification routines and their calling sequences are in TSU- TSDIS ICS (Interface Control Specifications) Tool Kit User's Guide, Vol. 2.

Tool Kit Category	Function		
Input/Output Tool Kit	Carried out read/write for data and metadata		
Mathematical Tool Kit General mathematical routine			
Conversion Tool Kit	Carries out constants, units, data and time conversion		
Geolocation Tool Kit	Carries out calculation of geolocation of picture elements (geometrical position)		
Error Handling	General error processing		

Table 4.3-1 Tool Kit Categories

This section provides a brief introduction of TSDIS tool kit routines. The purpose of the tool kits is twofold, the first being to provide sets of common functions, constants and macros for use by algorithm developers.

These common items are prepared in the tool kit to reduce the volume of code development being

carried out simultaneously by algorithm developers. This will, for example, reduce to a minimum the necessity of each algorithm developer codifying their own I/O routines. These routines are designed so that algorithm developers can easily use them at their research centers. This means that these routines include basic functions used by the majority of algorithm developers.

The second objective of the tool kits is to allow the simple incorporation of TRMM algorithms into TSDIS computer environments. As TSDIS treats received algorithms as black boxes, it is fundamental that interface with TSDIS is defined consistently in the algorithms. In this way tool kit development concentrates on these routines that are intrinsic in interaction with TSDIS computer environments.

Tool kit routine categories that have been developed are described in Section 2 of ICS. The routines are selected from each category, and describe a general outline of how they are used. This is continued in the same fashion in Section 3 where there are explanations with examples of how each routine is used. A parameter dictionary is also provided for the calling sequence of each routine, which defines each parameter. This parameter dictionary is used by algorithm developers to find out where each parameter is used.

Tool kits routines are codified in line with file specifications in ICS release 2, volume 3 (level 1 file specifications) and volume 4 (level 2 and 3 specifications). The current release (release 5.7) of the TSDIS tool kits is supported by DEC, SGI, Sun and HP computers. The following functions are included in this release.

In this section, tool kit routine was roughly introduced, and in the following section, the outline of some tool kits, such as I/O toolkit, Conversion tool kit and Geolocation toolkit, are explained. The latest status about tool kit is provided from the "Toolkit Fast Fact Information" on TSDIS home page (http://www-tsdis.gsfc.nasa.goc/tsdis/tsdistk.html).

4.3.1 I/O Tool Kit

The Input and Output routines are designed to make it easy for the Algorithm Developer to access TRMM data. The routines are listed below, and fall into several classes: File Access, Data Access (Scan), Data Access (Grid), Data Access (Level 1 GV), Metadata Access, Header Access, and Ancillary Data Access.

- File Access : TKopen, TKseek, TKclose, TKendOfFile

TKopen opens a file for reading or writing. Tkclose closes a file. TKseek moves the file pointer to a specified scan in the file. TKendOfFile signals when an end of file condition has

been reached.

- Data Access (Scan) : TKreadScan, TKwriteScan

TKreadScan reads a single scan from an opened file containing scan based satellite data. TKwriteScan writes a single scan to an opened file containing scan based satellite data.

- Data Access (Grid) : TKreadGrid, TKwriteGrid

These routines read and write data for Level 3 grid based satellite data products, and Level 2 and 3 GV products.

 Data Access (L1 GV): TKgetNvos, TKgetNsensor, TKgetNparam, TKgetNcell, TKgetNray, TKgetNsweep, TKsetL1GVtemplate, TKreadL1GV, TKwriteL1GV, TKreadL1GVparm, TKreadL1GVdate, TKreadL1GVbyVosNum, TKfreeL1GV

These routines access L1 GV data products. The TKgetNxxx routines provide information about the granule; TKsetL1GVtemplate creates a template for an output data product; and TKreadL1GV and TKwriteL1GV read and write the L1 GV data. TKreadL1GVparm will read a VOS with the specified parameter, TKreadL1GVdate will read all of the start and stop times of the VOSs in a granule, TKreadL1GVbyVosNum will read a VOS with a user specified VOS number and TKfreeL1GV will free the memory associated with and user allocated VOS structure.

- Metadata Access : TKreadMetadataChar,TKwriteMetadataChar, TKreadMetadataFloat, TKwriteMetadataFloat,TKreadMetadataInt, TKwriteMetadataInt

There is a separate metadata routine for Character, Floating Point and Integer data types. The TKreadMetadataTYPE routines read a single metadata element into a typed variable. The TKwriteMetadataTYPE routine writes a single metadata element to a file. Since the metadata is stored internally as characters, these routines translate from or to the appropriate type.

- Header Access :TKreadHeader, TKwriteHeader, TKcopyScanHeader

TKreadHeader and TKwriteHeader read and write the ray header for PR L1B21 and L1C21 data products, and read and write clutter flags for L2A25 PR data products. TKcopyScanHeader will copy elements of the swathdata structure from the specified input granule to the specified output granule.

4.3.2 Conversion Tool Kit

The constants and conversion factors consist of physical constants such as earth radius, factors for converting between degrees and radians, and time conversion routines reused from the ECS PGS toolkit.

4.3.3 Geolocation Tool Kit

Geolocation Tool kit is used for calculating the longitude and latitude of observation points. Table 4.3-2 shows the module structure within the tool.

	Module	Outline of Processing
GEOin	itGeolocation	
GEO	OgetModelParams	Reads sensor and the earth's model parameters.
GEO	OcreatIFoV	Calculates unit IFOV vector (beam-direction vector) tables for all pixels (angle bins) in
		one scan.
GEO	DreadEphem	Calculates the satellite position and velocity vector at orbit start time with GCI
		(geocentric inertial) coordinates system.
GEO	OgetOrbElem	Calculates 6 Keplerian orbital elements from satellite position and velocity vectors at
		orbit start time.
GEOPr	ocessGeolocation	
getA (GE	ACSpacket OreadACSData)	Extracts the ACS data packet closest in time to the given scan time from the L1A file.
GEO	Ogeolocation Scan	Conducts geometric calculations in line with the following module.
	GEOreadEphem	Uses interpolation routines to calculate satellite position/velocity vector at the start of
		scanning with GCI (geocentric inertial) coordinates system.
	GEOnadirtoGCI	Uses satellite interpolation position/velocity vector and rotational angle velocity of the
		earth to calculate satellite velocity vectors taking into consideration the earth's rotation,
		and calculates Nadir/GCI conversion matrix.
	GEOcalculateGHA	Calculates the Greenwich hour angle from the Julian calendar of the necessary time taking
		into consideration notation.
	GEOelipsx	Finds the satellite range (satellite altitude) from the Nadir Z direction vector expressed in
		GCI system and the satellite position vector, and calculates the observation position
		vector.
C	GEOconv2ECoords	Calculates the latitude and longitude of the satellite position for angle bin number 1 when expressed in WGS-84 system.
	GEOextractAttd	Finds satellite/ACS conversion matrix and ACS/Nadir conversion matrix and combines
		with Nadir/GCI conversion matrix to calculate the satellite/GCI conversion (attitude)
		matrix.
n	natmpy	Calculates sensor/GCI matrix from attitude matrix and alignment matrix.
		Input : attdm - attitude matrix.
	GEOearthLocate	Converts the beam direction vector (sensor system) into a beam direction vector (GCl
		system) using the sensor/GCI conversion matrix. This is used with the satellite
		position vector to calculate the satellite range. The observation position vector is found
		from the beam direction vector expressed in GCI system, the satellite position vector and
		the satellite range, and the longitude and latitude of the observation position for each
		angle bin is calculated in WGS-84 system.
GEC	JgetSatZeAz	Expresses the satellite position in zenith angle and azimuth angle. Also seeks the vertical,
		northern and eastern constituent unit vectors in the observation point expressed in GCI
		รัฐริเซินี.

Table 4.3-2 Module Structure

4.4 OrbitViewer

The orbit viewer is the TRMM data viewer, which is developed by NASA/TSDIS. It is freely distributed from NASA/TSDIS and NASDA/EORC. The original version of Orbit viewer separately requires IDL, but currently, the necessary IDL run-time library is combined to the Orbi viewer. It works without IDL software.

UNIX version, Windows version and Linux version were prepared from the following home page.

TSDIS (URL: http://tisdis.gsfc.nasa.gov/tsdis/) Original Version (for Unix), Run-time version (for Windows)

EORC (URL : http://www.eorc.nasda.go.jp/TRMM) Run-time version (for Unix and Windows)

The Orbit Viewer makes it easy to perform an initial examination of TRMM data files. The viewer allows you to display TRMM data at the full instrument resolution on a map of the tropics. Vertical cross sections and 3D images of rain structure can also be created.



(a) Horizontal View (b) Vertical View Figure 4.4-1 Sample Display of Orbit Viewer

5 EOIS DATA SERVICE

The Earth Observation Data and Information System (EOIS) is a user front-end system that offers the Earth Observation Satellite Data Catalog Information Service as well as the related products to help users to utilize the earth observation satellite data. Users receive online services to be provided by the EOIS through the Internet.

5.1 Outline of EOIS Services

The outline of EOIS services is explained hereafter. Some tools for the EOIS services are prepared for users. Those tools provide users with different services. Section 5.4 explains outline of an each tool and accessing EOIS.



WWW : Usable from the site of the EUS/WWW Service (*Only PI can use the Order Services)

GUI : Usable from the site of the EUS/GUI Service

ADS : Usable from the site of the Guide Information Service

OREQ: Usable from the site of the Observation Plan Service

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DRS}}$ $% \ensuremath{\mathsf{CS}}$: Usable from the site of the Online Data Distiribution Service

Figure 5.1-1 EOIS Services for TRMM

As shown in Figure 5.1-1, some kinds of services have been provided via the servers or systems such as the EUS/WWW, the ADS, the OREQ, and the DRS. However users do not need to be conscious of it, users can receive the services only by access to their URLs (see section 5.4.1). The EUS/GUI is applicable for PIs only.

5.2 Catalog Information Service

5.2.1 Inventory Information Service

Catalog information about standard products processed at the TRMM Data System is produced and provided to users. TRMM inventory information managed and provided by EOIS is shown in Table 5.2-1. Users can also retrieve catalog data processed by the NASA TRMM Science Data Information System (TSDIS), stored in EOSDIS, through EUS/GUI or EUS/WWW.

Catalog information is also called inventory information, and comprises text data such as satellite names, sensor names, observation date and time, observation area, and data set names.

Table 5.2-1 TRMM inventory information managed and provided by EOIS

Sensor	Products
PR	1B21, 1C21, 2A21, 2A23, 2A25, 3A25, 3A26
TMI	1B11, 2A12, 3A11
VIRS	1B01
COMB	2B31, 3B31, 3B42, 3B43

Note: Inventory information is provided only for full scene data.

5.2.2 Image Catalog

This service offers users Image catalog data of standard products produced by the TRMM Data System. The image catalog data is the data that it visualizes browse data at the Browse data Distribution Subsystem/EOIS. This service is provided through EUS/WWW or EUS/GUI.

The image catalog data is in JFIF (JPEG File Interchange Format), about 1000 x 1000 pixels size, and produced for PR 1C21 and PR 2A25 (See Table 5.2-2).

		Tuolo 212 2 TTUTTI Intuge Cutatog Data
Sensor	Level	Description
PR	1C21	 Radar refraction factor is indicated as color data which is 3 swath and centered TRMM ground footprint. Horizontal resolution is 10 km x 10 km, vertical 500 m. Horizontal profile at 2 km Horizontal profile at 4 km Vertical profile at nadir
	2A25	Indicate rain rate instead of radar refraction factor against above.

Table 5.2-2 TRMM Image Catalog Data

5.2.3 Guide Information

General users can access guide information (TRMM visualized image) shown in Table 5.2-3 with a WWW Browser through the Internet.

Guide information is a part of image catalog stored in EOC and accessible from the EOC Home Page.

Table 5.2-3 Guide I	nformation (TRMM visualized image)
Sensor	Level
PR	1C21, 2A25 (Partially)

5.3 Data Distribution

Standard data products of the TRMM Data System and the TSDIS processed data stored in EOIS are provided by a media, 8 mm tape or CD-ROM, corresponding to user requests. The format is only HDF for all products of TRMM.

TRMM PIs can order TRMM data and monitor the status of their order by online through EUS/GUI or EUS/WWW.

5.3.1 Ordering of TRMM Data

Scene order and standing order are provided. PIs normally use a standing order service. In case to submit a spot request such as for emergent request, PIs will use a scene order service. On the other hand, general users can use only the scene order service and the standing order service of PR 2A25.

(1) Scene order

Users will specify and order their requested product by a scene. Scene order is accepted for only stored data in EOC. Users can order not only full-scene data of 1 path/scene, but also sub-scene data of fixed region around Japan and lat./long. 10 deg. gridded data. Products to be ordered by the scene order are shown Table 5.3-1.

	r r r r	·····
Sensor	Type of scene	Products
PR	Full-scene/fixed region/sub-scene are selectable	1C21, 2A25
	Full-scene only	1B21, 2A21, 2A23, 3A25, 3A26
TMI	Full-scene/sub-scene are selectable	1B11, 2A12
	Full-scene only	3A11
VIRS	Full-scene/sub-scene are selectable	1B01
COMB	Full-scene/sub-scene are selectable	2B31
	Full-scene only	3B31, 3B42, 3B43

Table 5.3-1 TRMM products provided by scene order

- Fixed Region Sub-scene: Region over Japan which covers 80 to 160 degree East Longitude, and 5 degree South to 35 degree North Latitude.

- Sub-scene: Lat./Long. 10 degree gridded data

(2) Standing order

Standing order is primarily acceptable for data that they will be acquired or generated in future. When a product to meet the pre-requested order is generated, the product will be recorded on the distribution media and distributed to the requester. Standing order is accepted for CERES and LIS in addition to the products in Table 5.3-1. Regarding CERES and LIS, the products can be provided by dead copy of media provided from NASA including all levels of data.

(3) Order items

To request TRMM data, items in Table 5.3-2 and Table 5.3-3 are specified. Example of order sheet is shown in Figure 5.3-1.

	Choice	Note
Observation date	Е	Specify observation date
Processing level	Е	Specify processing level
Name of data set	Е	Specify data set name
Type of scene	Е	Choose one form full-scene, fixed region ^{*4} , sub-scene
Scene number	E^{*1}	
Sub-scene number	O^{*2}	Specify sub-scene number when order sub-scene data
Multi file group	0	Specify group number for multi file
Ordering within group	O*3	Specify ordering number within the group for multi file
Media	Е	Choose media from 8 mm Tape or CD-ROM
Data code	Е	Specify data code ^{*5} of data product
Product version	0	Specify product version (latest version in case of no selection)
Quantity of order	Е	Specify quantity of order

Table 5.3-2 Items to be sp	becified for	Scene	Order
----------------------------	--------------	-------	-------

E: Essential item requires to be specified, O: Optional item to be specified

*1: Identifier for each orbit (accumulated orbit number of the satellite)

*2: Specify only when ordering sub-scene
*3: Specify only when ordering multi file group
*4: Choose only when ordering PR 1C21 and/or 2A25

*5: Code based on media and data formats

Table 5.3-3	Items to b	be specified	for Standir	ng Order
		1		0

	Choice	Note
Observation date (begin)	Е	Beginning date of a providing product
Observation date (end)	Е	Ending date of a providing product
Processing level	Е	Specify processing level
Name of data set	Е	Specify data set name
Type of scene	Е	Choose full-scene, fixed region ^{*2} , sub-scene
Range of sub-scene number	\mathbf{O}^{*1}	Specify sub-scene number when order sub-scene data
Lat./Lon. range of sub-scene	\mathbf{O}^{*1}	Specify Lat./Lon. Range when order sub-scene data
Unit	Е	Choose data unit ^{*3} from 1 day, 10-day, or 1 month
Media	Е	Choose media ^{*4} from 8 mm Tape or CD-ROM
Data code	Е	Specify data code ^{*5} of data product
Product version	0	Specify product version (latest version in case of no selection)
Quantity of order	Е	Specify quantity of order

E: Essential item requires to be specified, O: Optional item to be specified (For CERES and LIS, no choice except Observation data and processing level)

*1: Specify for which of range of sub-scene number or lat./lon. range of sub-scene when ordering sub-scene

*2: Choose only when ordering PR 1C21 and/or 2A25

*3: Choose only when ordering PR 2A25 full-scene. For other products, being fixed to month of calendar (10-day or 1 month order is selectable under a specific contract with NASDA.)
*4: CD-ROM is available only for 1 day product of PR 2A25 full-scene.
*5: Code based on media and data formats

Sub-No.	Satellite	Sensor	Observation Date		Processing	Processing Level			Name of Data Set				
	T1	PR			1B	1C	2A	3A		21	23	25	26
Multi File Group	1		Type of	Full-scene	Scene Nu	mber			Sub-sc	ene Nu	mber ^{(onl}	y for sub-se	ene order)
Group	111		Scene	Sub-scene									
Media	CD-RO	M 81	mm Or	nline	Data Code	e			Quanti	ty of O	der		
Comments													
		T '	<u> </u>		01 ()	<u>с т</u>				1	\		
		Figure	5.3-1 E	Example of Ord	er Sheet (tor 1	RMN	1 PR 9	scene	order	;)		

5.1.2 Data Providing Flow

The steps from user's data request to data providing are explained below and by Figure 5.3-2.

- 1) User requests TRMM data by using an order sheet. PI is allowed to submit a scene order by online through EUS/GUI or EUS/WWW.
- 2) NASDA checks an order and makes a work order.
- 3) User requested product is copied on distribution media and sent to user.

Where, all of master data are produced regularly and archived based on a pre-set plan.



Figure 5.3-2 Diagram of order flow from request to provision

5.1.3 TRMM Distribution Media

Each TRMM distribution product is produced as follows: The distribution media of TRMM data products is shown in Table 5.3-4. Each product can be provided only on HDF.

- (1) Products of PR, TMI, VIRS and COMB can be distributed on the same format as that of master product (no format conversion). It will be produced per each product (sensor, processing level, type of data set, full-scene/sub-scene.)
- (2) CERES, LIS products are deadly copied in the unit of NASA providing products(8 mm tape).
- (3) 8 mm tape or CD-ROM is selectable as a distribution.
- (4) Generation of products for standing order depends on arrival date of master data and assumes mass production, so it is pre-scheduled.
- (5) The version to be specified by an order, or latest version of master data is adopted for product generation.

Sensor	Scene	e Order	Standing Order		
	8 mm	CD-ROM	8 mm	CD-ROM	
PR	OK	OK	OK	OK *	
TMI	OK	OK	OK	-	
VIRS	OK	OK	OK	-	
COMB	OK	OK	OK	-	
CERES	_	_	OK	_	
LIS	_	_	OK	_	

Table 5.3-4List of TRMM Distribution Media

OK: Selectable, -: Not available

*: Available only for 1-Day data of PR 2A25 full-scene

5.1.4 Online Distribution

Registered users can receive small volume data shown in Table 5.3-5 through the Internet. The data to be provided is the data for latest 1 month, old data that have passed the period will be deleted automatically from the server.

The specific users such as PI can also get the data from that online data distribution server by online that he or she has ordered before by EUS/GUI or EUS/WW.

	I	
Sensor	Level	Products
PR	1C21	Fixed region, Sub-scene
	2A25	Fixed region, Sub-scene
	3A25	Global
	3A26	Global
TMI	1B11	Sub-scene
	2A12	Sub-scene
VIRS	1B01	Sub-scene
COMB	2B31	Sub-scene

 Table 5.3-5
 Small volume data provided though the Internet

- Fixed Region Sub-scene: Region over Japan which covers 80 to 160 degree East Longitude, and 5 degree South to 35 degree North Latitude.

⁻ Sub-scene: Lat./Lon. 10 degree gridded data

5.4 Usage of EOIS Online Service

The EOIS services described in section 5.1 are offered thought the following tools.

5.4.1 WWW Browser

There are following five services that users can use with a WWW browser through the Internet.

(1) EUS/WWW

Users can use the services such as catalog search and image catalog search by accessing following URL with a WWW browser through the Internet. Note that only PI can use the data order service from the EUS/WWW.

EDIS WWW Service Login	
	e
7 f W.X : 🛞 http://www.wes.audu.go.jp/www.we/lagtv/withenticulu.gtq57/arq=0 📃	50
EOIS WWW Service Logia	
(Leth Observation Data and Information System) [DegRob1 Internation - - Englistemations -	
 Control Concernment France Changers [Inc. 9 200 1] International Incl. the relates of DOI: IFF Prive. 2. (1) Proceeding 31 2000 [International Incl. Contexp process of photo product on . (2010) - 20 2000 [
User Authentication	
Farrent Degin	
Easty are yield using the factor of the second seco	
EXCILIPTE Optime State EXCILIPTE Optime Discont FEET 2, 1999	
1078: This revises never your liquidate interior in EVER Contriant. So given not your WWW lowers to never Contriant.	
EUXAN W Version 3 : [Bischin III: Reme] another service of [Train of Contents]	-

• URL for the EUS/WWW: http://eus.eoc.nasda.go.jp/

Figure 5.4-1 Top Page of the EUS/WWW Service

(2) Guide Information Service

All users can browse guide information (visualized images) by accessing following URL with a WWW browser through the Internet.

• URL for the guide information service: http://www.eoc.nasda.go.jp/www/index_e.html



Figure 5.4-2 Top Page of the Guide Information Service

(3) Online Data Distribution

Registered users can use the online data distribution service (FTP download) of small volume data by accessing following URL with a WWW browser through the Internet.

Users who have not registered yet can register for this service in this site.

• URL for the online data retrieve service: http://drs.eoc.nasda.go.jp/index_e.html

R5	300 444	7.M	8-4 B	ぬ入力 プリント	»		
122:0) http://érs.exe	neode.go.jp/index_	a himi		\rightarrow		
	0	nline Data Ri	etrieve Ser	vice			
		Тор	Page				
a Retrie	ve Service dic	tributec various	Earth obcerva	ation catellite o	oencor data to		
	regi	ctered users via	Veb on-line o	ervice.			
					Jepenepe : Her		
	ga this system refer to user registration.						
e this syst	ters refer to your	registration.					
e this syst	tere neffer to <u>uper</u>	registration.					
e this syst Service ga	tens refler to <u>uper</u>	registration,					
e this syst Receive as	tere refer to <u>uper</u> life. <u>Preson</u>	resistration.					
e this syst Secrice as User's <u>cet</u> Downikadii After spec	tern refler to <u>uper</u> like- transe Ig sensor data Yying sensor you	rectaturation.	k "Submit" butto	s.			
e this syst Receive as User's cel Downisati After spec	ten refer to <u>user</u> ide- instan ing censor data ifying censor you	recipitation. are concerned, cito	k "Submit" butto	ñ.	1		
e this syst lecreixe ge User's ref Downisati After spec Satellite	tere refler to <u>coor</u> life- ing cencor data ifying cencor you	are concerned, cito	k "Submit" butto or Ø 1141	0 THE BROATS]		
e this syst dennice of Usen's net After spec SateTite TRI-Bri	tere refer to <u>user</u> dile- ing sensor data diging sensor you O PR(Static) O VIIIS 1801	are concerned, clic Sen O militeral O vinc encycle	k "Submit" butto or O mis O corre 2001	a.			

Figure 5.4-3 Top Page of the Online Data Retrieve Service

The specific users such as PI can get the data from this site by online that he or she has ordered

before through the EUS/GUI or EUS/WWW.

(4) Observation Plan Service

All users can browse operation plans from the service site of the Observation Request WWW service (OREQ) with a WWW browser through the Internet. In fact to access the observation plan's page, firstly users will login to the EUS/WWW (see above (1) about URL), and then select the "Start Observation Plan" in the service selection page.

Observation REDuct (URED) WWW Service							- E.)						
R B B B B B B B B B B	X	1	() EH	<u>n</u>	1 000	u 2001	el a pr						e
2 1 1 2 1 🕲 Mit 3 7 9	P 102 🗟 Why //Serg ser wards of its/NorseCillveb/0000_007_000_2000							> 640					
Per	-						IST HALLON FOR	n Denreh Ka	nid Sien				_
Deer Auflestitusten	Plana que la transfermition.												
Marks .	Sub-Title Hanse (Managary) (2000)-7 -												
States Plantons	Desawi Pese Occurry/ (111)												
													-
Report	List of Diservation Fies												
tratection increase		Common John											
Botto	59.	71ew	Status	seletille	Second.	oter Lupele	oter ()	Cod_Date	Col_Time	start_star	04.02	Start_Lat Start_Larg	Tell Lat
	1	-	Merriq	10101	19	20010101	02:30:14	20010100	0158:50	-	-	- 21.85 113.20	~17.79 129.00
Carls Paratrian	2		Planks	19101	10	20010101	02/02/11	20110100	04.49.27	-		- 12.11 125.87	~23.92 123.96
-	4												

Figure 5.4-4 Example of the Observation Plan Page

(5) Standing Order Status Confirmation Service

All users can browse production status for each standing order by accessing following URL with a WWW browser through the Internet.

• URL for the standing order status confirmation service:

http://drs.eoc.nasda.go.jp/index_e.html

		0.01	ending Orde	r Production	Conditions			EB
P.C.	TE RE	1	1000 A23	7921	201 1 - ja			e
🗩 162 : 🔞 Mille / Ferrer and nade go (p. Ferrer / galle / status_al Mini) 🔛 🔿							>88	
	The J	pro ductik	on condi	tions of "	Standing Or	der "		-
			English	V Jacobson I				
			- Info	- noiterry				
This page shows the production conditions of "Standing Groder" being produced in the BridDA Earth (Exercition Center. This can be the production conditions for spectras daipying metha (since tape, pt.r., str.) and daipying with (the conder of product per a methan). Solicat metha and with with pull-shown mean, they oblic. (JPLATE Product Earth from type 0 The Number of Product 07 0							_	
								*
Second	Precessing Level	Observation Stort	Date(UTC) Complete	Shipping Date	(expected)(JST)	Shipped Date	States	
0.0	kerenî û kiremi	2000/02/01	2000/02/07	200	1710027106	2001/02/07	presides had	
0.6	Level 3 birnet	2000/03/08	2000/08/14	200	1702/06	2001/02/07	producted	
CPIE ANNE	Lovel Sibtened	2000/05/15	2000/05/21	200	1702/06	2001/02/07	producted	
0.48	Level a printer Level 3 Monard	2000/08/22	2000/08/28	200	n / UAS/UB IL (TIRS/TUB	2001/02/07	producted producted	.
	derve fri er tes pri de and or O'16 O'16 O'16 O'16	the production conditions in the production conditions in t	Construction and the observed free production and the production and the observed space (a forward space) The product of "Standing 0 the production and the observed free production and the observed free observed f	C Standing Droke C The Processing Law C	Consisting Deter Production The Construction The production conditions of The production conditions The production The produ	Control of the production conditions Condition Condition	Control in the production conditions of "Standing Order" Internet in the production conditions of "Standing Order" Internet is analysis in the observation conditions of "Standing Order" Internet is analysis in the observation conditions of "Standing Order" Internet is analysis in the observation conditions of the indite of product of the production conditions of "Standing Order" Internet is analysis in the observation of the indite of the indite of product of the production conditions of the indite of the indite of product of the production or "Standing Order" Internet is indicating Order is and into the indite of the indite of product of product of the production conditions of "Standing Order" Internet is indicating Order is the observation of the indite of product of the observation of the indite of the product of	C Standing Driver Production Conditions Production Conditions Production Conditions of "Standing Order" Information - the production conditions of "Standing Order" Information - Information -

Figure 5.4-5 Example of the Standing Order Status Confirmation Page

5.1.2 EUS/GUI

The EUS/GUI is a software for total online information services that allows PI to utilize a variety of services in the GUI operation environment offered by the servers in the EOC. Information to get the EUS/GUI will be provided from the order desk of RESTEC (see Appendix 2).

By selecting the service user wants to use from the EUS/GUI, entering the parameters such as search criteria, and sending the search request to the servers, user can receive the result of the search from each server and display it in the appropriate window (see Figure 5.4-6). Special permitted users such as PI can send data order through the EUS/GUI.

The current operational software of the EUS/GUI is only EUS/PC Ver. 3.x (Run under Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows NT4.0). When you have EUS/PC Ver. 2.x, it is necessary to update to the Ver. 3.x.

The EUS/GUI provides the following functions.

(1) Catalog Information Search

Search for standard products catalog information is provided. The following items are available as the search key : an observation date(period), a pair of latitude and longitude, a data set name, a satellite name, a sensor name, and other optional search key items.

(2) Image Catalog Data Search

By searching for image catalog data of a standard product, display the image. Use the following options to display an image.

- Zoom in, zoom out, translating display
- Enhanced display
- Pseudo color display
- · Bandwidth switching display
- · Latitude and longitude lines overlay
- Multiple data display
- · Level slicing display
- Image position information display
- Layer display(Overlay display)

Addition to the options listed above, user can use his own viewer and print image catalogs by using the customize function later described.

(3) Map Display

Display a world map or a map for Japan, and draw various search results about coverage for each scene. Users can select the Lambert Conformal Conic Projection and the Polar Stereo Projection as the map projection. Draw the following information:

- Inventory search results
- Observation request positions
- Specified areas on a map, etc.

(4) Ordering Request (Available only for permitted users)

Order standard products based on the result of catalog information search. You can send the order to the server by online and also print it out as an order sheet.

(5) Request Status Search

Search for the status information that indicates how your ordering request is accepted or how much progress the process has made.

(6) Customize

Customize the EUS/GUI to enable you to select the gateway you get access to or to set up your image viewer or color printers.



Figure 5.4-6 Overview of EUS/GUI

5.1.3 Service Restrictions

You must be aware of the following restrictions when you use a variety of online services offered by the EOC.

- Restrictions on EUS/GUI functions
- Services restrictions by servers.

(1) Restrictions on EUS/GUI functions

The EUS/GUI disable some functions when they identify you in the authentication process at the time of initiation, so that you are allowed to use only the services for which you have been given the permission. This means that you can get access to only the services approved by the EUS/GUI.

(2) Services restrictions by servers

Some services offered by the EOC impose the revelation restriction on you about the specific information. Since this type of restriction varies depending on the type of services, it is appropriate that the server system offering each service handles it. When you send any request message from the EUS/GUI to the server, your user name will be set in the message, so that the server can conduct the revelation restriction by an individual user. Note that the services whose range will be restricted for each user are as follows:

- Inventory information service
- Standard product ordering request accept service
- Image catalog service

6 TRMM OPERATION STATUS, RESULTS and FUTURE PLAN

TRMM was launched in November 1997, and after that various results have been reported until now. In this chapter, it is introduced around the information related to the PR about the results of initial check-out on orbit, calibration and validation, research products, etc.

Moreover, TRMM increases the smooth result more than it is expected, and an active examination is being carried out about the succession satellite of TRMM. In this chapter, it is also given an outline about the future plan of TRMM mission.

Main events after launch of TRMM are shown as follows:

	Date (JST)	Events					
1997	November 28	Launch by NASDA H-II launch vehicle No.6 from Tanegashima Space Center					
	December 1-2	PR is powered-on					
	December 4	Orbit maneuvering from initial orbit (altitude 380 km) to nominal orbit (altitude 350 km).					
	December 8	Start of the PR initial check-out on orbit.					
	December 9	Archive the PR first image					
	December 17	Press release of the PR, TMI, LIS first images					
1998	Middle of January	Completion of the PR initial check-out on orbit.					
	May 22 - June 3	TRMM campaign was carried out in the area of Ishigaki Island and Miyako Island.					
	June 1	'RMM level 1 products were released.					
	September 1	All levels of TRMM products were released.					
1999	May 10 - June 9	TRMM campaign was carried out again in the area of Ishigaki Island and Miyako Island.					
	November	Re-processing of PR data by software version 5 was started.					
2000	September 12	Near realtime image data distribution service by EORC has been operational.					
	November 28	Symposium commemorating the third anniversary of the launch of the TRMM satellite was held.					
2001	January 31	Completion of designed mission line and start of post operations. ¹					

Table 6-1 Main Events of TRMM Mission

6.1 On Orbit Initial Check-out Result

A communication line with TDRS was established after fairing cover was opened, and the normal condition of TRMM satellite was confirmed. And then, TRMM was separated from the H-II launch vehicle and Solar Array Paddle was deployed, and three axis stabilized attitude was established by the automatic sequence. After that, the function of TRMM bus instruments and mission instruments

¹ Three years extra life is expected based on the remain of fuel of the satellite.

were checked.

The PR was first powered in orbit on December 1, 1997 (JST) and it was confirmed that the radar was operating normally. After the satellite attained the nominal altitude of 350 km, the PR was set to the observation mode at 5:45 pm (Japanese standard time) on December 8 to start the initial check-out. The PR initial check-out, including the performance verification of PR by the ARC, was completed successfully in middle January, 1998.

PR acquired rainfall data on December 9, 1997 when TRMM passed over Okinawa and over Cyclone "PAM" at the northeast of New Zealand. These rainfall data were released as the first images of PR on December 17. (Figure 6.1-1)

Figure 6-1 (1/2) gives a detailed structure of rain around the cyclone widely and clearly and you can see there is a rainfall until higher altitude at near the eyewall cloud. PR has the range resolution of 250 m and the horizontal resolution of 4 km and this image shows their performances.

PR is the radar system onboard a satellite. Therefore, PR has an advantage that there is few difference for ranges separately from ground base radars. In addition, we could observe only rainfall of close to land area by using radars on ground until now. However, TRMM can observe them of over sea area. Moreover, usual meteorological satellites can observe only around top of clouds, on the other hand, PR can measure 3-D structure of rainfall within clouds.



Three-dimensional structure of rainfall



Figure 6.1-1(1/2) PR First Image (Cyclone "PAM")



Rainfalls in Okinawa area by TRMM PR

Three-dimentional structure



Figure 6.1-1(2/2) PR First Image (Okinawa)

6.2 PR Calibration and Validation Result

Receiving sensitivity of PR is validated periodically by using Active Radar Calibrator (ARC) located at a branch of CRL in western part of Japan.

At present, the status of PR is very good, and it was confirmed that error of receiving level was within 1 dB, based on the internal calibration result, ARC data and sea surface scattering data without rain. Moreover, unlike ground radars, bad influence of anomalous spread or clutter is lower and the data is very clean. On the other hand, it was suggested that PR data includes a little error, because weak rain may not be observed due to the limitation of radar sensitivity. Additionally, extremely weak echo was found in clutter, due to the antenna side-robe. However, the reason of these error has been almost investigated, and the clutter may be removed by using the current processing algorithm. According to the above discussion, TRMM data seems to be better quality than data from ground radars.

It is difficult to realize higher accuracy than 1 dB by means of the technical calibration. However, 1 dB error of radar reflectivity causes 15% error of rain rate. If the error is unintentional, error reduction is possible by the average of many samples. One side, bias error must be reduced by validation.

The purpose of TRMM is to measure absolute quantity of rain distribution in high accuracy. So, it is important to validate radar reflectivity by means of comparison with ground radar data, rain measurement network data and so on.

For validation of radar reflectivity, the following ground radars have been used.

- Japanese ground radar such as meteorological radar at Ishigaki Island.
- Rutherford Appleton Laboratory's ground radar placed in Singapore.
- NASDA's meteorological radar located in Tibet as a part of GEWEX Asian Monsoon Experiment (GAME), this radar was used at Miyako Island and Kagoshima. And then routine observation using the radar has been performed at Tanegashima.

Moreover, cross-calibration of TRMM data has been performed with sonde data and ground radar data that were acquired simultaneously during the convergence observation of GAME. Additionally, TRMM data is compared with the rain measurement network data of all over Japan using telemeters, and also verified by rainfall data from TMI.

The following is an example of the TRMM verification result by several types of radar data.

Figure 6.2-1 shows the validation result of PR data with ground radar data of Ishigaki Island.

Consistency between both data is very well, but with a little deviation. Ground radar of Ishigaki Island has been technically calibrated and the error of receiving level is within 1 dB.



Figure 6.2-1 Cross Calibration between TRMM PR and Ground Radar at Ishigaki Island

The CAMPR operates at 13.8 GHz that is just the same as the frequency of TRMM PR, and makes down-looking rainfall observations (similar to TRMM PR). The CAMPR has spatial resolutions and the sensitivity much higher than those of TRMM PR, and has functions of multi-polarization and Doppler observations. Therefore, comparisons of TRMM PR and CAMPR data obtained from simultaneous observations provide a way to validate and evaluate the TRMM PR and its rain retrieval algorithms. Figure 6.2-2 shows that the CAMPR observation gives higher spatial resolution and sensitivity, and that you can find a good consistency between them.



Figure 6.2-2 Example of Such a Simultaneous Observation by TRMM PR and CAMPR (Upper: TRMM PR Data, Lower: CAMPR Data)

The synchronous observation of PR and the ground radar was done at the site in Melbourne, Florida on March 9, 1998. Figure 6.2-3 is the result of synchronous observation, and shows radar reflectivity distribution at fixed height of 3 km. The both data indicates better consistency on the radar reflectivity distribution pattern, but the absolute value of PR reflectivity is 2 dB higher than that of the ground radar. This differential is caused by that the PR sampling volume, size, and location do not coincide thoroughly with them of the ground radar.



Figure 6.2-3 Distribution Pattern of Radar Reflectivity (2A25) (Left: TRMM PR Data, Right: The Ground Radar Data at Melbourne, Florida)

In summary, distribution pattern of PR reflectivity coincides with the ground radar data very well, but the absolute value of PR reflectivity is comparatively better than the data of the ground radar, because there is calibration problem for the ground radar in many cases.

Concerning the validation of absolute rainfall, it is difficult to compare PR data with the ground radar data, and the validation method is now under studying.

It is suggested that rainfall measurement result from PR is usually underestimated from the observation results by other sensors than PR. It was certified by the result of comparing between precipitation echo and sea surface mirror echo. It is necessary to solve this problem and processing algorithm must be improved.

In future, usual data analysis will be continued, and it is planning to verify more higher level products (ex. latent heat discharge profile, etc.).

6.3 Example of PR Output Product

(1) Output of 1B21, 1C21, and 2A25

Figure 6.3-1 shows vertical structure of rainfall observed by PR on December 21, 1997 from Uruguay to northern Argentine. The upper panel is the example of PR 1B21 product, the middle panel is 1C21 product and the lower panel is 2A25 product. The horizontal axis of each figure indicates relative Scan Number, which corresponds to distance along TRMM flight direction (1 scan = 4.3 km). The vertical axis of each figure indicates Range Bin Number, which corresponds to relative distance from satellite (1 Range Bin = 250 m).

PR 1B21 output includes received power. PR 1C21 output includes non-validated radar reflectivity. PR 2A25 output includes rain rate profile and radar reflectivity that is corrected using rain attenuation value (lower figure shows rain rate profile). Like this, received power, radar reflectivity, and rain profile are calculated successively for each normalized radar surface cross section within IFOV.



Figure 6.3-1 Example of PR Output Product (1B21, 1C21 and 2A25) (3D-Rainfall Structure over Argentine)

(2) Output of 2A23

Figure 6.3-2 is an example of PR 2A23 product, and it is classified by rain type which include stratiform, convective and so on. The figure shows observation result of Typhoon No. 28 over sea in east of Philippines on December 19, 1997. The scene size is 220 km (cross track) x 630 km (along track).



Figure 6.3-2 Example of PR Output Product (2A23)

(3) TRMM Level 3 Monthly Rainfall Products

(a) Output of 3A25

3A25 computes monthly mean rain rate from PR Level 2 data at both a low horizontal resolution (5° x 5° latitude/longitude for near surface and five vertical layers) and a high resolution ($0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$ latitude/longitude for near surface and three vertical layers). Note that Figure 6.3-3(2) (low resolution) and Figure 6.3-3(3) (high resolution) show monthly accumulated rainfall calculated from original data in order to compare with other Level 3 products.

(b) Output of 3B31

3B31 uses the high-quality retrievals done for the narrow swath in combined Level 2 (2B31) data to calibrate the wide swath retrievals generated in TMI Level 2 (2A12) data. It calculates monthly accumulated rainfall at each 5° x 5° latitude/longitude box for near surface (Figure 6.3-3(4)) and 14 vertical layers. Monthly accumulated rainfall at each 5° x 5° latitude/longitude box for near surface (Figure 6.3-3(5)) and 14 vertical layers calculated from 2B31 is also included.

(c) Output of 3B43

(d) 3B43 provides a "best" precipitation estimate in the TRMM region from all global data sources, namely TRMM, geosynchronous IR, and rain gauges, at each 1° x 1° latitude/longitude box. Note that Figure 6.3-3(6) shows monthly accumulated rainfall calculated from original data (monthly mean) in order to compare with other Level 3 products.



Figure 6.3-3 Example of TRMM Level 3 Monthly Rainfall Products (May 2000)

6.4 Utilization of TRMM Data

(1) Observation Result of El Nino

Figure 6.4-1 shows the global rainfall distribution for January, 1998 (upper panel), and January, 1999 (lower panel), observed by the PR. Differences of rainfall distribution due to El Nino are clearly seen in these figures. In January, 1998 (upper panel), since El Nino still continued, heavy rainfall areas in the Pacific shifted from the western to the central Pacific, unlike the normal year. Due to the effects of El Nino, the inter-tropical convergence zone (ITCZ) was located along the Equator in the upper panel, and areas of heavy rainfall in the south Pacific shifted further to the east than in the normal year.

The lower panel shows the rainfall distribution in January of this year, at this time the El Nino event already finished. Unlike the upper panel, rainfall amount was small in the central equatorial Pacific and the ITCZ existed in normal location. In addition, large amount of rain was observed in Indonesia and the center of active convection was observed in its normal location.

Figure 6.4-2 shows the Sea Surface Temperature for El Nino year (January 1998, upper panel), and Normal year (January 1999, lower panel), observed by the TMI.



Figure 6.4-1 Rainfall Distribution in January 1998 and 1999 (Upper: 1998/El Nino year, Lower: 1999/Normal year)



Figure 6.4-2 Sea Surface Temperature from TMI

(2) Simultaneous Observation by Several Sensors

The images in Figure 6.4-3 are simultaneous images over northern Argentina and Uruguay from the VIRS, TMI and PR on February 20, 1998. Figure 6.4-3(1) is a color-composite RGB image of channels 1 (visible), 2 (near infrared) and 4 (infrared) (for red, green and blue respectively)

observed by VIRS. Figure 6.4-3(2) shows the 85 GHz, vertically polarized brightness temperature observed by TMI. Figure 6.4-3(3) shows the horizontal cross section of rain at 2.0 km height by PR. Figure 6.4-3(4) shows the vertical cross section rain along the line AB in Figure 6.4-3(3).

Optically thicker cloud at the upper layers are reddish in Figure 1 because of the high reflectivity of channel 1 and their low temperature. Figure 6.4-3(3) shows that rainfall was observed in these areas. It is clear in Figure 6.4-3(4) that the heavy rain developed in the layer above the heavy rain in the lower layers. Generally, there were ice crystals over the rain which developed at high altitudes. The brightness temperature in Figure 6.4-3(2) decreased due to microwave scattering caused by these ice crystals.

In this way, the rainfall process in the clouds and the characteristics of rainfall will be revealed by the simultaneous measurement by these three sensors.

TMI and VIRS, usually used for presumption of rainfall, are boarded on TRMM with PR and these three sensors can acquire rainfall data simultaneously in different way. Before TRMM, it was too difficult to adjust rainfall measurement results from these sensors. So, it is expected that the data processing algorithm of each sensors will be improved by using TRMM data.



Figure 6.4-3 Rainfall Observation Result from VIRS, TMI, PR

(3) Soil Wetness Estimated from PR

Backscattering data from the PR includes not only the information of soil wetness but also vegetation amount and land surface roughness. Using the information of NDVI from visible and infrared sensors and the theory of microwave scattering, the effects from vegetation and roughness were first subtracted, and then soil wetness was estimated. The upper panel of Figure 6.4-4 is the estimated soil wetness for February 1998 and the lower panel is for August 1998. Comparing the estimates for February and August, the Amazon River basin in South America is wet in February during the rainy season and dries up in August, corresponding to the dry season. The Orinoco river basin, which is adjacent to north of the Amazon, behaves in the opposite manner. Wetting in the Asian Monsoon region is dominant as well. In the false color composite maps of PR backscattering, various patterns are recognized in desert areas. However, the Sahara desert and the Rub'al Khali desert are classified as arid regions in these quantitatively estimated soil wetness maps. In some mountainous areas where the scattering theory of dependency of incident angle cannot be applied due to the effects of steep slopes and in some tropical rainforest areas where the forest is extremely dense, soil wetness cannot be estimated by this algorithm. Such regions are shown in black as missing data areas. The black region in the Northwestern part of Australia indicates missing PR observation data due to the frequency conflict.



Figure 6.4-4 Soil Wetness Estimated from PR

(4) Long-wave Top of Atmosphere Flux

Figure 6.4-5 shows the amount of heat energy, which is emitted from the Earth and its atmosphere and observed by CERES on December 28, 1997. The color scale ranges from cold to hot. Blue indicates cold tops of cloud systems, and red, hotter regions on the Earth such as the deserts and tropical oceans.

The anomaly that an over voltage was loaded for the CERES instrument occurred around August 1998, 9 months after launch, analysis of the cause and some counterplans have been performed until now. Therefore the science data acquisition is limited, intermittently done.



Figure 6.4-5 Long-wave TOA Flux from CERES ERBE-like Processing

(5) Total Number of Lightning Flashes

Figure 6.4-6 shows the total number of lightning flashes, which was observed by LIS in January 1998. Lightning was concentrated over the inland in the Southern Hemisphere (the African continent, the Australia continent and the South America continent) in January when it was midsummer in the Southern Hemisphere. Lightning was not observed over the ocean in the Southern Hemisphere even though it was also midsummer. Lightning over the ocean was observed like a line only over the equator; these areas correspond to the Inter Tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ). Although lightning in the Northern Hemisphere where it was winter, was not so active. There were some lightning flashes near Japan and the east coast of North America where winter

lightning is sometimes generated. The winter lightning is "single lightning" because of its weak activity and short duration. LIS observed this kind of lightning.



Total Number of Lightning Flashes (January 1998) Fig.2

Figure 6.4-6 Total Number of Lightning Flashes

6.5 **TRMM Follow-On**

(1) Expectation to the TRMM Follow-On Mission

TRMM is launched successfully in November 1997, and it keeps sending data on the threedimensional construction of the rainfall after that, and it is expected a future big scientific result. However, there is limitation to grasp the rainfall distribution and fluctuation conditions of the world. Though a rainfall changes even for a short period of time, there is long fluctuation, too. When the amount of precipitation of the Indian Monsoon for about 100 years is seen, it has known that there are a few rainfall at the time of the El Nino in an Indian Monsoon area. This El Nino appears several times during 10 years.

The mission life of TRMM is limited, and it has the possibility that the fluctuation of the cycle of the El Nino and La Nina can't be observed only with TRMM. Actually, the El Nino, said as the century maximum, appeared in 1997, and became a maximum term in December. On the other hand, it was November 1997 that TRMM was launched, and PR observation was started from December. Therefore, TRMM couldn't observe this El Nino in the period when it appeared. As for the El Nino and the La Nina, which is that opposite phenomenon, magnitude changes every time. Then, some times of El Nino/La Nina observation is necessary to search for that fluctuation factor. Therefore, a precipitation observation mission following to TRMM is necessary to get the rainfall distribution and time fluctuation for longer period.

There is the second peak in the medium latitude area as for the rainfall though there is the biggest peak of course in the tropical area when it averages the rainfall of the world in the longitude direction and only latitude distribution is seen. This is a precipitation caused by the low pressure of the medium latitude. Low pressure like a typhoon appears with Okhotsk Ocean in Japanese winter, and active cumulus activities are accompanied with it. The observation area of TRMM doesn't cover these activities. When the water circulation is grasped globally, it is necessary to do observation including the peak of the precipitation distribution of the temperate zone and the subpolar zone. Latent heat emission due to the precipitation activities influence the construction of the tropical cyclone, and it is necessary for it to know the amount and vertical distribution of nonthermal insulation heating which a precipitation process gives each low pressure.

Therefore, a plan for a TRMM follow-on is discussed continuously as ATMOS-A1 in Japan. And, the same mission is proposed in the United States. Moreover, the PR of TRMM is the first satellite loading rainfall observation radar in the world, and many development elements are left as for the technical side as well. Therefore, a concept for the TRMM follow-on has been planned since a prospect was made for the realization of the TRMM plan.

A concept for TRMM was planned in the NASA Goddard Space Flight Center in 1986. At that time, the reliability of the rainfall observation due to the microwave radiometer from the satellite wasn't satisfactory yet. On the other hand, it was aware of the significance of the rainfall of the heat band as a source of drive for the atmosphere circulation, and therefore a PR was made indispensable as a rainfall sensor boarded on satellite. At present, rainfall observation is made considerably by the microwave radiometer and the visibility and infrared radiometer as well. These satellite observation data is combined with the ground rainfall measured value and so on, and the rainfall distribution map of the world is being made at present.

The purpose of TRMM is a little different under such conditions since that the concept was shown. At the beginning of mission, it was the major purpose to grasp rainfall distribution with the TRMM. However, at present, the purpose of PR data usage has been changed variously. For example, PR data is used to improve the accuracy of rainfall estimation of the other sensors boarded on TRMM, and also used for the estimation of the latent heat emission professional file. Like this, the PR data which grasps the three-dimensional construction of the precipitation system, is utilized for the accuracy improvement of the TMI and VIRS data within the PR observation width of 215 km of the PR. Furthermore, observation accuracy improves in the TMI and VIRS observation width of more than 760 km. TRMM data is associated to the rainfall observation data of the other satellites, such as SSM/I, NOAA, GMS and so on, and this method makes the climate value of the total rainfall distribution more accurately. This concept for TRMM data utilization is also adopted in the project of TRMM follow-on.

The backgrounds and the characteristics of TRMM follow-on are shown as follows.
- Three-dimensional rainfall profile can be grasped globally by the observation from radar onboard satellite.
- Three dimensional rainfall profile is very critical information for understanding vertical distribution of atmospheric heat due to the precipitation activities.
- Three-dimensional rainfall profile is very critical information for grasping up-down heat mixing and aqua circulation due to the precipitation activities.
- The precipitation estimation accuracy of microwave radiometer and visible and infrared radiometer is improved by referring of the rainfall vertical construction observed by satellite radar.
- The visible and infrared radiometer data of SSM/Is, AVHRR and stationary satellite has been already stored and will be also observed in the future. The precipitation estimation accuracy is improved for these visible and infrared radiometer data observed by SSM/I, AVHRR and stationary satellite.

TRMM follow-on will be improved about following items comparing to TRMM:

- Observation coverage will be extended from Tropical region up to higher latitude region.
- Improvement on observation accuracy and sensitivity will be expected by 2-frequency radar.
- Classification between precipitation and snow will be realized.
- (2) Outline of the Follow-on Program

(a) Satellite

The outline of the TRMM follow-on mission is shown in the following. Currently, Japan has responsibility to develop precipitation radar and launch satellite, and the United States has responsibility to develop the satellite bus and microwave imager.

- Launch Date : approx. 2007
- Design Life Time : 5 years
- Satellite Mass : 2.5 tons class
- Orbit Attitude : approx. 400km
- Orbit Inclination : approx. 70 degrees
- Sensor : PR (2 frequencies), Microwave Imager, others

PR: Frequency	: 14/35 GHz
Distance resolution	: 250 m
Horizontal resolution : 4 km	
Sensibility	: approx. 10 dBZ
Swath Width	: 200 km (14 GHz), 100 km (35 GHz)

- Microwave Imager: Same as Microwave Imager (TMI) on TRMM.
- Visibility and Infrared radiometer, Lightning Sensor: Desirable

(b) Orbit

The satellite altitude of the TRMM follow-on is about 400 km which doesn't change very much from TRMM because of the constraints of PR observation from orbit. Orbit inclination angle is about 70 degrees to ensure an observation of precipitation for the Temperate Zone and the Sub-Frigid Zone.

(c) Sensor

The core sensors of the TRMM follow-on are PR and Microwave Imager. PR is the major characteristic point of TRMM follow-on mission, so it is indispensable. Additionally, visible and infrared radiometer and lighting sensor are also required for TRMM follow-on mission. Visible and infrared radiometer does the observation of the rainfall and cloud in a wide area, and these observation data is available to mediate to the existent data. And, observation data of lightning can be utilized as an index of precipitation, because it doesn't occur, if ice crystal etc is not existing in the sky. If observation data from plural sensors are combined, it is important to observe the same precipitation system at the same time. Even if data anabolism technology is improved, data anabolism depends on the Model, and resolution of the output data is possible by observing it with the various sensors at the same time, and new and high level data can be created. From this meaning, it is necessary for the combination of plural sensor data to be on the same platform. TRMM package is a good example, and this concept is to be taken over in the TRMM follow-on as well.

It is a major purpose with the TRMM follow-on to observe a rainfall to the high latitude stage as well. There are many weaker rainfalls in comparison with the tropical area in the middle latitude area. Moreover, snow and ice crystal also falls as a precipitation particle. Therefore, the capacity of the higher sensibility and the identification capacity of the precipitation grain should be necessary to the PR of TRMM follow-on. For the purpose, 2-frequency radar is probably suitable. Scan width of face is big parameter as a performance of the radar, and hopes to have the performance beyond the PR of TRMM. The similar performance with the TRMM PR is required to the radar of low-frequency side. Then, the scan width of the radar of high-frequency side is required to cover 1 pixel of the microwave emission meter at least. There are many issues to develop the high power waveguide antenna of satellite, and a pulse compression method is examined to the radar of the high-frequency side.

(d) Plan of the United States (GPM : Global Precipitation Mission)

In the United States, there is a plan to observe precipitation with the time resolution of three hours by several small satellites of Microwave Imager and 1 core satellite on polar orbit. This plan is called Global Precipitation Mission (GPM). In this plan, eight small satellites are planned. And, the TRMM follow-on is placed as the core satellite of this system. The estimated value of the Microwave Imager can be improved by the observation data of radar of the core satellite. Though there is a problem that sampling error becomes loud when it tries to observe high latitude as for the TRMM follow-on, there is an advantage that this problem can be avoided by many small-scale Microwave Imager satellites.

At present, Japan and US are coordinating to set up a joint project based on concepts of both GPM and ATOMS-A1.

Appendix-1 ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

А	
A/D	: Analog to Digital
ACS	: Attitude Control Subsystem
ACE	: Attitude Control Electronics
ADEOS	: Advanced Earth Observing Satellite
ADM	: Angular Directional Model
ADS	: Advertisement Subsystem
AGO	: Santiago
ANT	: Antenna
API	: Application Programming Interface
APID	: Application Process Identification
APS	: Antenna Pointing System
ARC	· Active Radar Calibrator
ARM	· Atmospheric Radiation Measurement
ASCII	: American Standard for Computer and
nben	Information Interchange
ATRD	· Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document
AVHRR	: Advanced Very High Resolution
AVIIKK	Radiometer
	R
BDS	· Browse data Distribution Subsystem
BDS	· Bi Directional Scans
	· Di-Directional Scalis
	. Dand Paiss Filter
C&DH	: Command and Data Handling (Subsystem)
CADS	: Catalogue data Distribution System
CAMS	: Climate Assessment and Monitoring
CATE	System
CAIS	Canalogue Subsystem
CCSDS	Systems
CD	· Compact Disc
CEDES	Clouds and Earth's Padiant Energy System
CERES	: Ciouds and Earth's Radiant Energy System
	Cortalogue Interenerability Subayatam
CIS	Catalogue Interoperability Subsystem
COMB	Combined
COMETS	Equinations and Broadcast
CDC	Engineering Test Satellite
	: Cyclic Redundancy Code
CRL	: Communications Research Laboratory
CRS	: Cloud Radiative Swath
CSS	: Coarse Sun Sensor
	D
DAAC	: Distributed Active Archive Center (NASA)
DAO	: Data Assimilation Office
DAP	: Daily Activity Plan
DAS	: Data Analysis System (NASDA)
DDMS	: Data Distribution and Management System (NASDA)
DDS	: Data Distribution Subsystem
DES	: Data Editing Subsystem
DGS	: Data Generation System

DIV/COMB	: Divider / Combiner
DMR	: Detailed Mission Requirements
DRS	: Data Retrieval Subsystem
DSN	: Deep Space Network
DSS	: Digital Sun Sensor
	E
ECS	: EOSDIS Core System (NASA)
EOC	: Earth Observation Center (NASDA)
EOIS	: Earth Observation Data and Information
	System (NASDA)
EORC	: Earth Observation Research Center
	(NASDA)
EOS	: Earth Observing System
EOSDIS	: EOS Data and Information System
	(NASA)
EPV	: Endpoint Vector
ERBE	: Earth Radiation Budget Experiment
ERBS	: Earth Radiation Budget Satellite
EROS	: Earth Resources Observation System
	(USGS)
ESA	: Earth Sensor Assembly
ESA	: European Space Agency
ESDIS	: Earth Science Data and Information System
ETS	: Engineering Test Satellite
EUS	: EOIS User interface Software
EVD	: Engine Valve Driver
	F
FCIF	: Frequency Converter • IF unit
FD	: Floppy Disk
FDD	: Flight Dynamics Division (NASA)
FDDI	: Fiber-optic Data Distribution Interface
FDF	: Flight Dynamics Facility (NASA)
FOT	: Flight Operations Team (NASA)
FOV	: Field of View
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
	G
GCI	: Geocentric Celestial Inertial
GDPF	: Generic Data Products Format
GDS	: Ground Data System
GEO	: Geostationary
GEWEX	: Global Energy and Water Cycle Experiment
GMS	: Geostationary Meteorological Satellite
GN	: Ground Network
GOES	: Geostationary Operational Environment
GPCP	Global Precipitation Climatology Project
GPI	· GOES Precipitation Index
GRS	· Global Reference System
GSACE	· Gimbal and Solar Array Control Flectronics
GSEC	: Goddard Space Elight Center (NASA)
GSTDN	: Ground Station
GII	· Granhical User Interface
GV	: Ground Validation
U 1	

Appendix-1 ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Н		
UDE Uiorarabical Data Format		
HGA	· High Gain Antenna	
HGADS	· High Gain Antenna Denloymont System	
HGAS	· High Gain Antenna Deployment System	
IIUAS UV	· Housekeeping	
	: Housekeeping	
HP	: Hewlett Packard Co.	
НҮВ	: Hybrid	
ICS	: Interface Control Specification	
IFOV	: Instantaneous FOV	
IMS	: Information Management System (NASA)	
INT	: Integration	
IOA	: Initial Orbit Acquisition	
IP	: Internet Protocol	
IPSDU	: Instrument Power Switching and	
	Distribution Unit	
IR	: Infrared	
IRS	: Information Retrieval System	
IRU	: Inertial Reference Unit	
ISCCP	: International Satellite Cloud Climatology	
	Project	
ISO	: Isolator	
	J	
JPEG	: Joint Photographic Coding Experts Group	
IFIF	· IPEG File Interchange Format	
	: Japan Meteorological Agency	
IDI	: Japan Meteorological Agency	
	L	
Laioc	Launch and In-orbit Checkout	
LAN	: Local Area Network	
Lake	: Langley Research Center (NASA)	
LHCP	: Len-Hand Circular Polarization	
	: Lightning Imaging Sensor	
LNA	: Low Noise Amplifier	
LOGAMP	: Logarithmic Amplifier	
LVPC	: Low Voltage Power Connector	
LW	: Longwave	
LZP	: Level-0 Processed	
L	М	
MAM	: Mirror Attenuator Mosaic	
MCS	: Media Conversion Subsystem	
MDSS	: Master Data Storage System	
METOSAT	: Meteorological Satellite	
MLI	: Multi Layer Insulation	
MO&DSD	: Mission Operations and Data Systems	
	Directorate	
MOC	: Mission Operations Center (NASA)	
MOSDD	: Mission Operations and System	
	Development Division	
MSEC	· Marshall Space Flight Center (NASA)	
MTR	· Magnetic Torque Rar	
MID	N	
IN/A	: Not Applicable	
NASA	: National Aeronautics and Space	
	Administration	
NASCOM	: NASA Communications Network	

NASDA	: National Space Development Agency of
NGG	Japan
NCC	: Network Control Center (NASA)
NCEP	Prediction
NCSA	: National Center for Supercomputing
	Applications
NMS	: Network Management Subsystem
NOAA	: National Oceanic and Atmospheric
NC	Administration
NS	: Noise Source
NUBF	: Non-Uniform Beam Filling
	0
OLIS	: On-Line Information System
OSR	: Optical Solar Reflector
OTD	: Optical Transient Detector
	Р
PBIU	: Power Bus Interface Unit
PC	: Personal Computer
PCM	: Propellant Control Module
PDB	: Project Data Base
PGS	: Product Generation Service
PHS	: Phase Shifter
PI	: Principal Investigator
PLO	: Phase Lock Oscillator
POD	: Project Operations Director
PR	: Precipitation Radar
PRF	: Pulse Repetition Frequency
PRI	: Pulse Repetition Interval
PROP	: Propagation
PS	: Pointing System
PS	: Product Specific (metadata)
PS	: Power Supply
PSDU	: Power Switching and Distribution Unit
PSE	: Power System Electronics
PSIB	: Power System Interface Box
	0
OAC	· Quality and Accounting Cansule
OL.	· Quick Look
	R
Dⅅ	· Danga & Danga Data
D/T	· Roal Time
	· Real-Time
	: Rotating Azimuth Plana
RAF	· Rotating Azimuti Flane
	. Reaction Control Subsystem
	· Reflection
NEF DEM	. Reflection
REM	Rocket Eligine Module
RESIEC	Japan
RF	: Radio Frequency
RHCP	: Right-Hand Circular Polarization
RIS	: Raster Image Set
ROM	: Read Only Memory
RS	: Reed Solomon
RST	: Remote Science Terminal
RTEP	: Real Time Event Processor

TRMM DATA USERS HANDBOOK

RWA	: Reaction Wheel Assembly	
	S	
S/C	: Spacecraft	
S/N	: Signal to Noise	
SA	: Solar Array	
SADA	: Solar Array Drive Assembly	
SADDS	: Solar Array Deployment and Drive System	
SARB	: Surface and Atmospheric Radiation Budget	
SCDP	: System Control Data Processing	
SCF	: Science Computing Facility (NASA)	
SCID	: Spacecraft Identifier	
SDF	: Standard Data Format	
SDOC	: Science Data Operations Center (NASA)	
SDPF	: Sensor Data Processing Facility (NASA)	
SDS	: Scientific Data Set	
SFDU	: Standard Format Data Unit	
SGI	: Silicon Graphics Incorporated	
SH/LP	: Safe-Hold / Low Power	
SMS	: Schedule Management System	
SMSS	: Schedule Management Subsystem	
SN	: Space Network	
SNR	: Signal to Noise Ratio	
SOC	: State of Charge	
SOCC	: Science Operations Control Center	
	(NASA)	
SP	: Signal Processor	
SPRU	: Standard Power Regulator Unit	
SSF	: Single Satellite Flux	
SSLG	: Standing Senior Liaison Group	
SSM/I	: Special Sensor Microwave/Imager	
SSPA	: Solid-State Power Amplifier	
STDN	: Spaceflight Tracking and Data Network	
STR	: Structure	
SW	: Shortwave	
	Т	
T/R	: Transmitter / Receiver	
TACC	: Tracking and Control Center	
TAM	: Three Axis Magnetometer	
ТСР	: Transmission Control Protocol	
TCS	: Thermal Control Subsystem	
TDA	: Transmit Drive Amplifier	
TDRS	: Tracking and Data Relay Satellite (NASA)	
TK	: Toolkit	
TMI	: TRMM Microwave Imager	
TOA	: Top of the Earth's Atmosphere	
TRMM	: Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission	
TRS	: Transmitter / Receiver Subsystem	
TSDIS	: TRMM Science Data and Information	
	System (NASA)	
TSM	: Telemetry and Statics Monitoring	
TSU	: TSDIS Science Users	
TX	: Transmitter	
U		
UPD	: User Performance Data	
UPS	: User Planning System	
URL	: Universal Resource Locator	
URS	: User Request Management Subsystem	

UTC	: Universal Time Coordinate
UTCF	: Universal Time Correlation Factor
	V
VCID	: Virtual Channel Identification
VIRS	: Visible and Infrared Scanner
VIS	: Visible
VSWR	: Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
	W
WFF	: Wallops Flight Facility
WGS	: World Geometric System
WRS	: World Reference System
WS	: Workstation
WSC	: White Sands Complex
WWW	: World Wide Web
	X
XMTR	: Transmitter

Appendix-2 RELATED INFORMATION

(1) Reference Documents

The titles, provider, and contents of the reference documents are shown below:

 (a) "EOIS User Interface Software Users Manual" Prepared by: NASDA/EOC Contents: Utilization manual of the EOIS User I/F Software (EUS) which is a client software of the EOIS of NASDA/EOC.

(b) "EOIS WWW Gateway Users Manual"

Prepared by: NASDA/EOC

Contents: Utilization manual of the EUS/WWW which provides online several services from EOIS to users via WWW server.

(c) "TRMM Earth View Second Edition"

Prepared by: NASDA/EORC

- Contents: Brochure, which shows many results of TRMM observation and its data utilization, by using a lot of picture. This brochure can be obtained from NASDA/EORC home page, and the CD-ROM is also available.
- (d) "Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission"
 Prepared by: NASDA/EORC
 Contents: Brochure of the TRMM program.

(e) Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission (TRMM) Precipitation Radar Algorithm Instruction Manual, Version 2.0, January 1, 2000

Prepared by: TRMM PR team

Contents: Algorithm description of PR.

(f) Interface Control Specification Between the Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission Science Data and Information System (TSDIS) and the TSDIS Science User (TSU), TSDIS-P907, Volume 1, "Algorithm Software Development and Delivery" Release 5.01, June 2, 2000.

(g) Interface Control Specification Between the Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission Science Data and Information System (TSDIS) and the TSDIS Science User (TSU), TSDIS-P907, Volume 3, "File Specification for TRMM Products – Level

1" Release 5.03, June 1, 2000.

(h) Interface Control Specification Between the Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission Science Data and Information System (TSDIS) and the TSDIS Science User (TSU), TSDIS-P907, Volume 4, "File Specification for TRMM Products – Level 2 and 3" Release 5.03, June 1, 2000.

(i) TSDIS Level 1 Software Design Specification, Volume 2, Version 5, July 15, 1998.

(j) Clouds and the Earth's Radiant Energy System (CERES) Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document, Release 2.2, June 2, 1997.

(k) Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document (ATBD) for the Lightning Imaging Sensor (LIS), February 1, 2000.

(I) HDF-EOS Library User's Guide for the ECS Project, 170-TP-005-003, April 1997.

(m) Getting Started with HDF, Draft, Version 3.2, May 1993, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

(2) Related Sites over Internet

URLs of the homepages related to TRMM are listed below.

- (a) NASDA Homepage http://www.nasda.go.jp/index_e.html
- (b) NASDA/EOC Homepage http://www.eoc.nasda.go.jp/homepage.html
 - a. EOIS/WWW Service (EUS/WWW Catalogue Search) http://eus.eoc.nasda.go.jp/
 - b. Distribution of ERS-2, TRMM & ADEOS image data (Guide Information) http://www.eoc.nasda.go.jp/www/index_e.html

- c. Data Download (DRS) http://drs.eoc.nasda.go.jp/index_e.html
- (c) NASDA/EORC Homepage http://www.eorc.nasda.go.jp/index.html
 - a. TRMM Homepage (NASDA/EORC) http://www.eorc.nasda.go.jp/TRMM/
 - b. Orbit Viewer Download (NASDA/EORC) http://www.eorc.nasda.go.jp/TRMM/doc/orbitviewer/index.htm
- (d) CRL Homepage http://www.crl.go.jp/overview/index.html
 - a. Microwave Remote Sensing Section Homepage (CRL) http://www2.crl.go.jp/ck/ck121/index_E.html
- (e) RESTEC Homepage http://www.restec.or.jp/restec_e.html
- (f) NASA Homepage http://www.nasa.gov/
- (g) GSFC Homepage http://www.gsfc.nasa.gov/
 - a. TRMM Homepage http://trmm.gsfc.nasa.gov/
 - b. TRMM Science Data and Information System(TSDIS) Homepage http://tsdis.gsfc.nasa.gov/tsdis/tsdis.html
 - c. TRMM Satellite Validation Office Homepage http://trmm-fc.gsfc.nasa.gov/trmm_gv/index.html

- d. NASA EOS Homepage http://eospso.gsfc.nasa.gov/
- (h) CERES Online Documentation (NASA/LaRC) http://asd-www.larc.nasa.gov/ceres/trmm/
- (i) LIS Homepage (NASA/MSFC) http://thunder.msfc.nasa.gov/
- (j) NCSA HDF Homepage http://hdf.ncsa.uiuc.edu/
- (k) NCSA anonymous ftp Server ftp.ncsa.uiuc.edu
- (3) Contact Points
 - (a) Contact point related to EOIS
 Earth Observation Center
 Remote Sensing Technology Center of Japan (RESTEC)
 Hatoyama Division Operations Department

1401 Numanoue, Ohashi, Hatoyama-machi, Hiki-gun, Saitama, Japan, 350-0302 TEL : 81-492-98-1307 FAX : 81-492-98-1398 E-mail : eusadmin@nsaeoc.eoc.nasda.go.jp